

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.









INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING SUPPORT TO LEKWA, THABA CHWEU, VICTOR KHANYE, AND EMAKHAZENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES TO DEVELOP WATER SERVICES
MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP),
MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND
STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
(IWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NONREVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN SUPPORT OF LEKWA, THABA CHWEU, VICTOR
KHANYE, AND EMAKHAZENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

TENDER NUMBER: RFP005/2025

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL DOCUMENT
[Based on the CIDB Professional Services Contract] - (July 2009)

13 January 2025

Issued by: Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill Midrand, Johannesburg

Gauteng Province

Contact Persons:

Technical Inquiries

Name: Lihle Ndlangamandla Email: scmqueries@dbsa.org

Nama of Tandarar.	
Name or renoerer	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION

TENDER ISSUED : 13 January 2025

DATE & TIME OF CLARIFICATION MEETING : 21 January 2025 at 10h00

VENUE FOR CLARIFICATION MEETING : Microsoft Teams (Virtual Platform)

MS TEAMS LINK : <u>Join the meeting now</u>

CLOSING DATE : 05 February 2025
CLOSING TIME : 23h55 Telkom Time

CLOSING VENUE : Designated Electronic Box provided by DBSA

SCM

TENDER SUBMISSION

: The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed in all plus any additional respects, supporting documentation required, must be submitted in an electronic folder with the name and address of the tenderer, the Tender No. and Title and the Electronic Box details provided by DBSA SCM. The electronic folder containing the proposals (Tender submissions) must be deposited into the designated electronic box before the tender closing time. The onus remains with the tenderer to ensure that the tender submission is placed in the correct electronic tender box provided. Please ensure that an email confirmation is sent to DBSA SCM e-mail address: LihleSCM@dbsa.org confirming that the submission has been made electronically.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

TENDER SUMMARY PAGE		
NAME OF TENDERER:		
DETAILS OF CONTACT PERSON		
NAME:		
TELEPHONE NUMBER:		
FAX NUMBER:		
E-MAIL ADDRESS:		
ADDRESS OF TENDERER:		
_		
VAT REGISTRATION NO.:		
PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIMED:		
CONTRACT PERIOD OFFERED*	(Maximum X months)	
DATE OF TENDER:		
TENDERER 'S SIGNATURE:		
(Person authorised to sign the TEND	ER)	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Conten	Contents		
Number	Heading		
The Ten	der		
Part T1: Te	ndering procedures		
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender		
T1.2	Tender Data		
Part T2: Re	turnable documents		
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents		
T2.2	Returnable Schedules		
The Cor	ntract		
Part C1: Ag	reements and Contract Data		
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance		
C1.2	Contract Data		
C1.3	C1.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement		
Part C2: Pr	icing data		
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions		
C2.2	Pricing Data		
Part C3: Sc	ope of Work		
C3.1	Scope of Work		
Part C4: Sit	e information		
C4.1	Site Information		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Part T1: Tendering procedures

		Pages
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	2
T1.2	Tender Data	4



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

The Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited invites tenders from experienced firms to work as a PSP for the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE).

The Tender Document can be uploaded from the DBSA Tender Website as from **13 January 2025**. The DBSA will post any addendums and responses to any queries related to this tender via the DBSA Tender Website. Only written correspondence will be accepted for enquiries.

Queries may be addressed to Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla and on email(s): scmqueries@dbsa.org and LihleSCM@dbsa.org

The cut-off date for tender enquiries is three (3) working days before tender closing date.

Compulsory tender briefing session will take place at the Employers premises (on a virtual platform) as detailed below:

Location: Microsoft Teams

MS Teams Link: <u>Join the meeting now</u>

Date: 21 January 2025

Starting Time: 10h00

The closing time for receipt of tenders is 23H55 (Telkom time) on 03 February 2025 at the electronic Tender Box provided by DBSA SCM Unit.

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that has been issued. Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile and late tenders will not be accepted. Bidders should ensure that Bids are delivered timeously and to the correct address (reflected on the cover of this document). If the bid is late, or not submitted in the tender box it will not be considered for evaluation.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of submissions are stated in the Tender Data. Please continue to visit our website for any changes, alterations, and updates for this tender.

Tenderers need to submit the following on a Flash drive, with your Hardcopy tender submission:

- Complete Tender document (pdf)
- All Returnable and additional documents (pdf)
- Bill of Quantities/ Rates/ Price Schedule (pdf & electronically)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

NOTES:

- i. The DBSA reserves the right to award the scope in full or part thereof, subject to budget Availability.
- **ii.** The subsequent Appointment and Contracting of the successful Tenderer, will be the full & final offer with no option whatsoever to increase the contract amount after award.
- **iii.** In the event of a partial award, the DBSA reserves the right for items excluded from the award, to be retendered in a new tender process.
- iv. Bidders are not guaranteed to be invited again, subject to the DBSA Rotation Principles.
- v. It is the intention of the DBSA to award the full scope of work to one (01) Professional Service Provider (PSP) with multi-disciplinary expertise as required in the RFP.
- vi. The decision to award will be based on best commercial offer and value-for-money principle for the DBSA.
- **viii.** Where the next highest ranked bidder is being considered for an offer of award (based on the value-for-money principle), the DBSA reserves the right to negotiate with the next highest ranked bidder in hierarchical order, to ensure the value for money principle is not compromised.
- ix. In cases where negotiations are unsuccessful, the DBSA may revert to a higher ranked bidder.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T1.2 Tender Data`

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in **Annex F** of Board Notice 136 Government Gazette No 38960 of 10 July 2015, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See www.cidb.org.za), to which tenderers are referred to for their information purposes in relation to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:

Clause number	Tender Data			
F.1.1	The Employer is the Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited.			
F 1.1.4	The Employer aims to award full scope of works as follows: Only one Professional Services Provider (PSP) will be appointed to undertake the project <i>per municipality</i> .			
F.1.2	The Tender Documents issued by the Employer consists of the following documents: THE TENDER Part T1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 - Tender data Part T2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents T2.2 - Returnable schedules THE CONTRACT Part C1: Agreements and Contract data C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 - Contract data C1.3 - Occupational Health and Safety Agreement Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions C2.2 - Pricing Data Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work Part C4: Site information C4.1 Site information C4.1 Site information CIDB Professional Services Contract, Edition 3, (July 2009)			
F.1.4	The Employer's Agent, for the purposes of any communication between the employer and tenderer, is: Development Bank of Southern Africa Name: Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla Address: 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Tel: (011) 313 3409 Fax: (011) 206 3409 E-mail: scmqueries@dbsa.org and LihleSCM@dbsa.org			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Clause number	Tender Data				
	Attention is drawn to the fact that verbal information given by the employer's agent prior to the close of tenders will not be regarded as binding on the Employer. Only information issued formally by the employer in writing to tenderers will be regarded as amending the tender documents				
F 1.5	Claus	The employer reserves the right to reject award to the highest scoring tenderer (as calculated according to Clause F13.11.5 should the offer pose a commercial {and/or} delivery risk to the successful completion of the project and the Employer.			
F.1.6.2	A cor	npetitive negotiation p	roced	ure will not be followed.	
F.1.6.3	A two	o-stage system will not	be fol	llowed.	
F.2.1	(1). T requi in the	Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders, and to have their tender submissions evaluated: (1). The tenderer has in its employ registered professionals and experts as listed below. That follow the requirements stated below, or has obtained a firm undertaking from professional service providers who have in their employ such professionally registered persons as listed below, that follow the requirements stated			
	ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	services listed in the table below: Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline
	1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination
	2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
	3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
	4	Electrical Engineer: Electricity Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services
	5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services
	6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have	Infrastructure Investment Analysis



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Clause number	Tender Data				
				at least 5 years post-registration experience within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	
	7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelor's degree in information science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	Geo- Information Services
	8	Environmental Management Practitioner	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section 24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the provision of environmental management services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change mitigation, compliance and management aspects of integrated waste and materials management field) in South Africa.	Environmental Management Services
	 (2). The tenderer confirms that it has put in place specifically for the purpose of this tender, professional indemnity insurance cover (which cover is effective from not later than the closing date of this tender) issued by a reputable insurer of an amount of not less than offer price in respect of a claim without limit to the number of claims. In the case of a Joint Venture, Consortium or Association, the lead party must have met this minimum requirement. (3). The tenderer (including all parties in a Joint Venture, Consortium, or Association) submits with his tender an original tax clearance certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS) which must be valid for the duration of the tender validity period. (4) The Tenderer, or a member of the tenderer's team, is not on the lists of tender defaulters published by National Treasury in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. In addition, the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not/are not under any restriction(s) to do business with the employer. 			tender) issued limit to the	
				04 as a person	
F.2.7	The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. Tenderers must sign the attendance register in the name of the tendering entity. Addenda will be issued to, and tenders will be received only from those tendering entities appearing on the attendance register.			denda will be	
F.2.10.3				duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment excelentified in the contract data.	pt as provided
F.2.12	No a	Iternative tender offers	will b	e considered.	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Clause number	Tender Data
F.2.13.1	Where the tendering entity is a joint venture, it is recommended that the standard CIDB Joint Venture Agreement document be used.
F.2.13.3	Electronic submission shall be submitted as TWO SEPARATE (ELECTRONIC) FOLDERS: FOLDER 1 - Pre-Qualifying and functionality proposal documents, and FOLDER 2 - Financial proposal only
F.2.13.4	The tender shall be signed by a person duly authorized to do so. Tenders submitted by joint ventures of two or more firms shall be accompanied by the document of formation of the joint venture, authenticated by a notary public or other official deputed to witness sworn statements, in which is defined precisely the conditions under which the joint venture will function, its period of duration, the persons authorized to represent and obligate it, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning.
F.2.13.5	Tender submissions are to be done electronically only:
	 Tenderers are advised to kindly issue Tender Submission Link requests and all other enquiries to LihleSCM@dbsa.org – ONLY. No – Tender Submission Link requests will be accepted after 16h00 on the 31 January 2025. Any requests after the stipulated date and time will be disregarded. Tenderers will thereafter receive a OneDrive Link to upload their tender submission documents electronically. Tenderers who have received submission Links that have errors, will be provided with new Links for use.
F.2.13.10	(Add after clause F.2.13.9) By signing the offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer declares that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.
F.2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
F.2.16	The tender offer validity period is 120 Days .
F.2.16.2	1 (One) Professional Service provider to be appointed
	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: 1) An active Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services. 2) A copy of the entity's professional indemnity insurance. 3) A declaration signed by all parties that the team used during the functionality assessment is still and will remain in place until the end of the contract period (if applicable). 4) An original or certified Copy of the B-BBEE Certificate/ Affidavit.
F.3.4	The time and location for opening of the tender offers is as follows:
	Not Applicable
	Location: DBSA Welcome Centre 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng
F.3.5	The two-envelope system will be followed for this Tender. Non-adherence to this will disqualify the submission.
F.3.11.1	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4: Financial offer, Quality and Preference}.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

	Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.
Clause number	Tender Data
F.3.11.5	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4 modified to comply with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.
	Evaluation Criteria The tenders will be evaluated in accordance with Method 2 of the CIDB Standard Tender Evaluation Methods in three stages, namely:
	Stage 1: Responsiveness
	Stage 2: Quality (Functionality)
	Only those bidders who achieve the minimum qualifying scores for Functionality (in Evaluation Criteria 1, 2,
	3 and 4 respectively), will have their bid submissions further evaluated. Herewith below is the breakdown for ease of reference:
	a) Evaluation Criteria 1: Proposed Methodology and Approach - 14 points.b) Evaluation Criteria 2: Company Experience/ track record - 21 points.
	 c) Evaluation Criteria 3: Experience of the key resources – 21 points (combined points for all resources). d) Evaluation Criteria 4: Lead Tenderer's QMS – 7 points.
	e) Proposed Approach to Transfer Skills/Knowledge to temporary and municipal officials working in the
	same sector – 7 points.
	If the bidder passes the above listed Sections / criteria's they will be evaluated further.
	Stage 1: Responsiveness
	The Tenderer should be able to provide all the relevant information required in the Supplier Information Form (SIF) which will include but not limited to;
	 Standard conditions of tender as required. Returnable documents completed and signed. An active Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services (Disqualifier). Attendance registers for compulsory briefing session (Disqualifier) {Adherence to the two-envelope process (Disqualifier).} Valid original/ certified letter of good standing (COIDA). Proof of Registration with a recognised professional body/institution. Proof of Professional Indemnity Insurance to the value of not less than the submitted offer.
	Submission of National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Report.

Refer to Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

Stage 2: {Functionality}

A summary of Functional Evaluation Criteria that are scored is presented in the Table below. The following criteria will be used to evaluate functionality:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

se ber	Tender Data				
	Evaluation criteria	Minimum/ Threshold No. of points (See NOTE*** below Table)	Maximum number of points		
	Evaluation Criteria 1: Proposed Methodology and Approach.	14	20		
	Evaluation Criteria 2: Experience / Track Record of the Tenderer (Lead Tenderer and Entities in JV, Consortium, Association, etc.)	21	30		
	Evaluation Criteria 3: Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts.	21	30		
	Evaluation Criteria 4: Lead Tenderer's Quality Management System.	7	10		
	Evaluation Criteria 5: Proposed Approach to Transfer Skills/Knowledge to temporary and municipal officials working in the same sector.	7	10		
	Maximum possible score (Points)		100		
	Minimum threshold score (Total Points) for Tenderer's financial proposal to be considered further	70			
	NOTE***: Minimum / Threshold number of Points is the minimum threshold for the relevant element				

NOTE***: Minimum / Threshold number of Points is the minimum threshold for the relevant element (Evaluation Criteria). A score of anything below the specified minimum / threshold score for the specific evaluation criteria leads to disqualification of the proposal.

Stage {2/3}: Financial Offer and Preference Evaluation

With reference to the PPPFA 2017, the evaluation shall be based on the 80/20 Principle and the points for evaluation criteria are as follows:

Eva	Points	
1.	Price	80
2.	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	20
3.	Total	100

^{*}The contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points, in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the PPPFA 2017.

Stage {3/4}: Risk Analysis & Other Objective Criteria



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Clause number	Tender Data	
	 a) Firstly, in addition to the financial offer and preference evaluation, the Tenderers having the highest ranking / number of points, will additionally be reviewed against the following points listed as "Other Objective Criteria" in terms of the PPPFA Regulations of 2017, to ascertain suitability for award. 	
	 i) If having passed Responsiveness, the tenderer will again be checked I terms of having a Compl Tax Status at time of recommendation to confirm that the status has not changed, based on an act and Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services. ii) Fully compliant and registered with the National Treasury Central Supplier Database. iii) No misrepresentation in the tender information submitted. iv) Any non-performance on DBSA, or DBSA client projects. v) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulter terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited f doing business with the public sector; and vi) The tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflict interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract. vii) Prohibited from doing business with the public sector viii) Listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters by the National Treasury ix) Convicted by a court of law for fraud and corruption x) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform or comply with the contract. xi) Financial health of the bidder may be assessed if deemed necessary, to ensure that the PSP will able to operate as per required deliverables. i) The contents of project specific tender returnable will be assessed i.e. project specific resour professional indemnity insurance, professional registration, approach, and methodology which are be included in the contract. ii) The placement of tendered resources will be assessed to ensure that resources indicated by C and tendered to work on the program will indeed work on the program and will n	
F.13.13	Tender offers will only be accepted for evaluation if:	
	 a) the tenderer submits an active Tax Compliant PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services or submits an original written confirmation from SARS that the Tenderer has made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations. b) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and c) the tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract d) the tenderer includes in his submission all the returnable documents mentioned in T2, T.2.1 of this procurement document 	
F.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.	
F.4	Additional Conditions of Tender None	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Clause number	Tender Data
F.4.1	Invalid tenders Tenders shall be considered invalid and shall be endorsed and recorded as such in the tender opening record, by the responsible official who opened the tender, in the following circumstances: a) If the two-envelope process was not adhered to if it was stated as a requirement. b) if the tender offer is not submitted on the Form of Offer and Acceptance bound into this tender document (form C1.1, Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data). c) if the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink. d) if the Form of Offer and Acceptance has not been signed. e) If the Form of Offer and Acceptance is signed, but the name of the tenderer is not stated or is indecipherable.
F.4.2	Negotiations with preferred tenderers The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through the competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation: a) does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity. b) is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and c) Does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted. Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Part T2: Returnable Documents

		Pages
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	17



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in black ink:

1. Returnable Schedules required for tender evaluation purposes

Tenderers need to maintain associations as per Request for Proposal submissions (RFP005/2025) and the following documentation should be re-submitted (to confirm validity):

- T2.2.1: Briefing Session: Declaration of Attendance T2.2.2: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents T2.2.3: Proposed Amendments and Qualifications by Tenderer T2.2.4: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures T2.2.5: Tenderer's active Tax Complaint PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services T2.2.6: T2.2.7 Bid Commitment and Declaration of Interest T2.2.8: Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices T2.2.9: Tenderer's Audited Financial Statements T2.2.10: Certificate of Independent Bid Determination Professional Indemnity Insurance T2.2.11: T2.2.12: Preferencing Schedule: T2.2.13: Copy of Joint Venture Agreement T2.2.14: Evaluation Schedule: proposed Methodology and Approach T2.2.15: Evaluation Schedule: Experience of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Experts Evaluation Schedule: Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity in Executing T2.2.16: Work of Similar Nature T2.2.17: Quality Management as Stipulated in the Tender Document.
- 2. Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

Skills Transfer as Stipulated in the Tender Document.

- a) A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium or Association Agreements which is to be appended to Schedule T2.2.17 (to illustrate validity of previous commitment)
- 3. C1.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 4. C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 5. C2.2 Price Schedule

T2.2.18:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.1 BRIEFING SESSION – DECLARATION OF ATTENDANCE

Where applicable, the DBSA may choose to utilise an Attendance Register at the Brief that will be used as the proof of attendance.

TENDER NUMBER	RFP 005/2025					
TENDER DESCRIPTION	Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services					
	Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue					
	Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP),					
	Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plans					
	(EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity					
	(MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and					
	Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.					
TENDER CLOSING DATE	03 February 2025	CLOSING TIME	23:55hrs			

DBSA is acting as the programme Implementing Agent (PIA) on behalf of the Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities. The goods / services are therefore required by the Customer Department / Institution, as indicated in this tender documentation.

CUSTOMER DEPARTMENT	Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.						
BRIEFING SESSION	Yes	X	No		DATE	TIME	
VENUE				•			

I/We hereby declare that I/we attended the compulsory briefing session to understand the requirements of the DBSA to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents, on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents.

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) CE	RTIFY	THAT
THE INFORMATION FURNISHED AT THE BRIEFING SESSION WAS UNDERS	TOOD.	

TENDERER (OR	POSITION	SIGNATURE	DATE	
ASSIGNEE(S)				
NAME				
FULL COMPANY	·		· .	
NAME				
DBSA OFFICIAL	POSITION	SIGNATURE	DATE	
NAME				

SIGNATURE OF DBSA REPRESENTATIVE



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.2 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

this tender, amending the tender documents, have been considered in this tender submission and are attached herewith						
ID	DATE	TITLE OR DETAILS				
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						
6.						
7.						
8.						
9.						
10.						

All Addenda to be attached to this page. Attach additional pages of this required.	table if more space is
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	Date:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.3 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

The Tenderer should record any **proposed** deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such proposed deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the Employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

If no deviations or modifications are desired, the schedule hereunder is to be marked <u>NIL</u> and signed by the Tenderer.

PAGE	CLAUSE OR ITEM	PROPOSAL

		<u> </u>			
1	Number of sheets, ap	ppended by the tende	erer to this Schedule	(If nil, enter NIL).	
•	SIGNED ON BEHAL	E OF TENDERER:		Date:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.4 COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must b	pe furnished. In the case of a io	int venture, consortium o	r association			
The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, consortium or association, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.						
Section 1: Name of enterpris	se:					
Physical address of enterpris	e:					
(LOCAL OFFICE)						
Section 2: VAT registration num	nber, if any:					
Section 3: CIDB registration nu	mber, if any:					
Section 4: Particulars of sole pr	oprietors and partners in partner	ships				
Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax nun	nber*			
* Complete only if sole proprietor or part	nership and attach separate page if mo	re than 3 partners				
Section 5: Particulars of compa	nies and close corporations					
Company registration number						
Close corporation number						
Tax reference number						
Date tenderer commenced provis	sion of services in built-environm	ent				
Section 6: Record of service of t	the state					
Indicate by marking the relevant be	oxes with a cross, if any sole prop	rietor, partner in a partners	hip or director,			
manager, principal shareholder or si last 12 months in the service of any	takeholder in a company or close co of the following:	orporation is currently or has	been within the			
-	-	yee of any provincial departr	mont national			
a member of any municipal ca member of any provincial le		ial public entity or constitution				
 a member of the National National Council of Provinces 		ne meaning of the Pul ent Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999				
□ a member of the board of	directors of any $\ \square$ a member	r of an accounting authority c				
municipal entity an official of any municipa		ial public entity /ee of Parliament or a provinc	cial legislature			
entity		, oo oo a amamon oo a provins	ziai iogioiatai o			
If any of the above boxes are mar	_					
Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager,	Name of institution, public offic or organ of state and position h					
partner, director, manager, principal shareholder, or organ of state and position held (tick appropriate colum current Within las						
stakeholder			12 months			
*insert separate page if necessary						



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Section 7: Record of spouses, ch	nildren and parents in the service of the state	Э					
partnership or director, manager, pri	xes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent on ncipal shareholder or stakeholder in a company his been in the service of any of the following:	of a sole pro or close cor	prietor, partner poration is curre	in a ently			
□ a member of any municipal council □ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) □ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity □ an official of any municipality or municipal entity □ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature							
Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of (tick appropriate column)					
		Current	Within last 12 months				
*insert separate page if necessary							
The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise: i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order. ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director, or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004. iii) confirms that no partner, member, director, or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption. iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked, or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or with the Employer and his Agents that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct. Note: Please attach company registration /incorporation documents to this page							
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERE		Date:					

Non-Collusion Form

I, the undersigned



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

In my ca	apacity as					
	(insert Sole Owner, Partner, Director, President, Secretary, or other title)					
Of						
	t name of the Company).					
	ledges that on behalf of the above-mentioned Company, I submit to Development Bank of Southern tender and that all statements in such tender are of fact and are both true and correct.					
	ch tender was not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed Person, Partnership, by, Association, Organization or Corporation.					
That suc	ch tender is genuine and not collusive or a sham.					
induce a	ave not directly or indirectly by agreement, communication, or reference with anyone, attempted to action prejudicial to the interest of Development Bank of Southern Africa, or any other bidder or interested in the proposed contract.					
That pric	or to the opening and reading of bids,					
a.	I did not, directly, or indirectly, induce or solicit anyone else to submit a false or sham tender					
b.	I did not, directly, or indirectly, collude, conspire, connive or agree with anyone else that the said bidder or anyone else would submit a false or sham tender, or that anyone should refrain from tendering or withdraw his tender.					
C.						
d.						
Dated at	day of					
Signed of	on behalf of the tenderer					



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.5 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the und	dersigi	ned, are subn	nitting this	tend	er offer	r (in su	pport of our ex	xpressio	n of inter	est) in joint	venture
							arrangement				
, authorised signatory of the company, joint venture, consortium, association,											
close corporation or partnership, acting in the											
capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it											
on our behal	n our behalf										

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTORISED SIGNATORY
		Signature Name Designation
		Signature Name Designation
		Signature Name Designation

Note: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, Consortium Agreement, or Association Agreement (Refer to F2.13.1 in Part T1.2) Clearly showing the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.6 TENDERER'S VALID TAX COMPLIANCE PIN

IT IS A CONDITION OF THIS TENDER THAT THE TAXES OF THE TENDERER <u>MUST</u> BE IN ORDER, OR THAT SATISFACTORY ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE WITH THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES (SARS) TO MEET THE RESPONDENT'S TAX OBLIGATIONS.

BIDDERS TAX STATUS MUST REMAIN COMPLIANT IN RESPECT TO THE EVALUATION PROCESS THROUGHOUT THE TENDER PROCESS, IN ORDER FOR A BIDDER TO BE EVALUATED.

- 1. The active Tax Compliance PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services must be submitted together with this tender and appended to this page. Failure to submit the active Tax Compliance PIN will result in the **invalidation/ disqualification** of the tender submission.
- 2. Valid Tax Compliance is a mandatory requirement for successful bidders post the tender process.
- 3. Where Joint Ventures/ Consortia/ Associations, etc. are involved, the Tax Compliance PIN of the <u>main</u> Joint Venture Partner as well as that of <u>all</u> the Joint Venture Partners must be appended to this page.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	Date:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.7.1: TENDERER'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE SUMMARY REPORT

Tenderers are to append the summary report of the Government's Central Supplier Database in respect of the Tenderer, or of the main JV Partner to this page.

Tax Compliant Status and CSD Registration Requirements

All PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS MUST HAVE A TAX COMPLIANT STATUS EITHER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY OF SARS E FILING PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.

REGISTRATION ON THE CSD SITE OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY IS A COMPULSORY REQUIREMENT FOR A BIDDER TO BE APPOINTED, TO CONDUCT BUSINESS WITH THE DBSA. THE ONUS IS ON THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER TO REGISTER ON THE CSD SITE AND PROVIDE PROOF OF SUCH REGISTRATION PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.

CSD Registration Number:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.7 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

PART A: BID COMMITMENT

1. I/We hereby bid to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents to the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents (and which shall be taken as part of, and incorporated into, this tender) at the prices and on the terms regarding time for delivery and/or execution inserted therein.

2. I/We agree that -

- a) the offer herein shall remain binding upon me/us and open for acceptance by the DBSA during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of the bid.
- b) this tender and its acceptance shall be subject to the terms and conditions contained in the tender documents and Preference Points Claim Form – General Conditions and Definitions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act – PPPFA 2017 with which I am/we are fully acquainted.
- c) if I/we withdraw my/our tender within the period for which I/we have agreed that the tender shall remain open for acceptance, or fail to fulfil the contract when called upon to do so, the DBSA may, without prejudice to its other rights, agree to the withdrawal of my/our tender or cancel the contract that may have been entered into between me/us and the DBSA and I/we will then pay to the DBSA any additional expense incurred by the DBSA having either to accept any less favourable tender or, if fresh tenders have to be invited, the additional expenditure incurred by the invitation of fresh tenders and by the subsequent acceptance of any less favourable tender; the DBSA shall also have the right to recover such additional expenditure by set-off against moneys which may be due or become due to me/us under this or any other tender or contract or against any guarantee or deposit that may have been furnished by me/us or on my/our behalf for the due fulfilment of this or any other tender or contract and pending the ascertainment of the amount of such additional expenditure to retain such moneys, guarantee or deposit as security for any loss the DBSA may sustain by reason of my/our default;
- d) if my/our tender is accepted the acceptance may be communicated to me/us by letter or order by ordinary post or registered post and that SA Post Office Ltd shall be regarded as my/our agent, and delivery of such acceptance to SA Post Office Ltd shall be treated as delivery to me/us;
- e) the law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract to be created by the acceptance of my/our tender and that I/we choose *domicile citandi et executandi* in the Republic at (full address of this place);

|--|

3. I/We furthermore confirm that I/we have satisfied myself/ourselves as to the correctness and validity of my/our tender; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the work/item(s) specified in the tender



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

documents and that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my/our obligations under a resulting contract and that I/we accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and calculations will be at my/our risk.

- 4. I/We hereby accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me/us under this agreement as the principal(s) liable for the due fulfilment of any contract, which might be awarded based on this offer.
- 5. I/We agree that any action arising from the contract to be entered, may in all respects be instituted against me/us and I/we hereby undertake to satisfy fully any sentence or judgment which may be pronounced against me/us as a result of such action.
- 6. I/We declare that I/we have participation/no participation* in the submission of any other offer for the supplies/services described in this tender document. If in the affirmative, state names(s) of Tenderer(s) involved
- * Delete whichever is not applicable.

OTHER TENDERERS INVOLVED	DERERS		
--------------------------------	--------	--	--

7. AUTHORIZATION

Are you duly authorized to sign the bid?		INDIC	CATE	
	Υ		N	

8. DECLARATION

		INDIC	CATE	
Has the Declaration of Interest (part B of this form) been duly completed?	Y		N	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.7 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST [Continued]

PART B: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

- 9. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the Tenderer or his/her authorized representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-
 - the Tenderer is employed by state; and/or
 - the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid
- 10. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire shall be completed and submitted with the bid.

10.1 Full Name of Tenderer or his/ her representative:	
10.2 Identity Number:	
10.3 Position occupied in the company: (director, trustee,	
shareholder², member)	
10.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close	
corporation, partnership agreement or trust	
10.5 Tax Reference Number:	
10.6 Vat Registration Number:	
10.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / me	embers, their individual identity numbers, tax

- b) any municipality or municipal entity
- c) provincial legislature
- d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces, or
- e) Parliament
- ^{2"} Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise/business and exercises control over the enterprise.

reference numbers and if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 11 below

10.7 Are you or any person employed by the state?	connected with the Tenderer, presently	Y	N	
If an furnish the following	Name of person/Director/shareholder/member:			
If so, furnish the following particulars	Name of Institution to which the person is conne	ected:		
	Position occupied in the institution:			

^{*&}quot; State" means-

a) any national and provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999),



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	Any other particulars:			
	nployed by the state, did you obtain the ertake remunerative work outside employment	Y	N	
	proof of such authority to the bid document? of of such authority, where applicable, will result bid).	Y	N	
If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof				
	e, or any of the company's directors /trustees / their spouses conduct business with the state hs?	Y	N	
If YES, furnish particulars			·	
relationship (family, friend, o	n connected with the Tenderer, have any other) with a person employed by the state and ne evaluation and or adjudication of this tender?	Y	N	
If so, furnish particulars				
relationship (family, friend, o	on connected with the Tenderer, aware of any other) between any other Tenderer and any othe who may be involved with the evaluation and r?	Y	N	
If so, furnish particulars				
	directors / trustees / shareholders / members of rest in any other related companies whether ontract?	Y	N	
If so, furnish particulars				



Name:_

Signature:_

SIGNATURE OF

TENDERER AND ASSIGNEES

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders. 11.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

	DECI	LARATION			
I, THE UNDERSIG INFORMATION FL	NED (NAME) JRNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS	10.1 to 10.	12 ABOVE IS	CERTI CORRECT.	FY THAT THE
	THE DBSA MAY ACT AGAINS HER NECESSARY ACTION S				
NAME AND	Nama				

DATE

POSITION



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.8 DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The tenderer is obliged to complete the following declaration and where necessary furnish the required particulars in relation to persons or firms that are, or have been:

- a) Prohibited from doing business with the public sector
- b) Listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters by the National Treasury
- c) Convicted by a court of law for fraud and corruption
- d) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract.

Item	Question	Yes	No
1.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector?	Yes	20 🗆
	(Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).		
1.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register, enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za , click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number 012 3265445).	Yes	No
1.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes	9
1.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.4	Was any contract between the Tenderer and any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes	No 🗌
1.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief and knowledge both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.9 TENDERER'S AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The tenderer is referred to clause F.2.1.6. of the Tender Data and shall append to this schedule the tenderer's audited financial statements for each of the preceding three financial years which are in accordance with legislative requirements.

- a) It is a requirement of this tender that the latest financial statements for the last three financial years are required. Tenderers are to affix the financial statements to this schedule.
- b) Financial statements must be signed by the auditor (in the case of companies) or the accounting officer (in the case of close corporations) the owner (in case of sole proprietors). Signatures must be on the accounting officer's / auditors report on the auditor's /accounting officer's letterhead.
- c) Financial statements must be signed by the member/s (in the case of close corporations) or by the director/s (in the case of companies.)
- d) In bids where consortia/joint ventures/sub-contractors and partnerships are involved; all Tenderers must submit their financial statements.
- e) If it is a new or dormant entity an opening set of financial statements must be submitted with the tender document. A letter from the auditor (in the case of companies) or the accounting officer (in the case of close corporations) stating that the entity has not yet traded must be attached.
- f) In cases where an entity has operated for a period less than a year the Management Accounts Report for the period in operation must be submitted signed accordingly as stated in paragraph (a) and (b) of this document.
- g) In cases where the entity has operated for a period more than a year but less than two years, then the financial statement for the first year of operation signed accordingly as per paragraph (a) and (b) of this document must be submitted.
- h) Financial Statements should at all times be original and not faxed copies.

NB: Failure to	submit the	financial s	tatement as	stated above	e may result ii	n disqualification	of
the bid.							

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	Date:
.	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.10 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION [SBD 9]

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *per* se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregards the bid of any Tenderer if that Tenderer, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancels a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:
- Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.
- Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:	
{(Bid (Tender) Number and Description)}	
in response to the invitation for the bid made by:	
(Name of Institution)	
do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:	
I certify, on behalf of:t	that:

[Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)]

- 1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
- 2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the Tenderer:
- 4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the Tenderer;
- 5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - (a) Has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) Could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities, or experience; and
 - (c) Provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
- 6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
- (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
- (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
- (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
- (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signature	Date
Position	Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)

Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.11 PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

The tenderer is referred to clause F.2.1. of the Tender Data and shall state below details of the professional indemnity insurance held by the tenderer. Where the tenderer is a joint venture, consortium or association, each party to the joint venture must submit details of their professional indemnity insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be appended to this schedule.

DETAILS OF PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE			
NAME OF INSURED	NAME OF INSURER	LIMIT OF INDEMNITY IN RESPECT OF EACH CLAIM	

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	Date:
•	



T2.2.12

The Tender

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

PREFERENCING SCHEDULES: BBBEE

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
 - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to {not exceed} R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the {80/20} preference point system shall be applicable.
- 1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
 - (a) Price; and
 - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

ITEM / DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
TOTAL POINTS FOR PRICE AND B-BBEE MUST NOT EXCEED	100

1.4.1 if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference system.

point

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS), or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or a sworn affidavit confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of an EME and QSE together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser/employer reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser/employer.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) "all applicable taxes" includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) "B-BBEE" means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) "B-BBEE status level of contributor" means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) "bid" means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) "Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act" means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) "comparative price" means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- (g) "consortium or joint venture" means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- (h) "contract" means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state:
- "EME" means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (j) "Firm price" means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- (k) "functionality" means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- (I) "non-firm prices" means all prices other than "firm" prices;
- (m) "person" includes a juristic person;
- (n) "QSE" means a Qualifying Small EEnterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (o) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- (p) "sub-contract" means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- (q) "total revenue" bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;

- (r) "trust" means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- (s) "**trustee**" means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract, subject to "Other Objective Criteria" listed under the Tender Data.
- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts.
- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 However, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\min}{P\min}\right) \qquad \text{or} \qquad Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\min}{P\min}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

5.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 A bidder who qualifies as an EME in terms of the B-BBEE Act must submit a sworn affidavit confirming Annual Total Revenue and Level of Black Ownership.
- A Bidder other than EME or QSE must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating issued by a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS.
- A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.6 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.7 A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract
- A tenderer awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the tenderer concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

- 6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:
- 7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 5.1
- 7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

 (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a sworn affidavit.

	andavit.			
8.	SUB-CONTRACTING			
8.1	Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?			
	(Tick applicable box)			
	YES NO			
8.1.1	If yes, indicate:			
	i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted:%			
	ii) The name of the sub-contractor:			
	iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor:			
	iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME/ QSE. (Tick applicable box) YES NO			
9.	DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM			
9.1	Name of company/firm:			
9.2	VAT registration number:			
9.3	Company registration number:			
9.4	TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM			
	 □ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium □ One person business/sole propriety □ Close corporation □ Company □ (Pty) Limited [TICK APPLICABLE BOX] 			
9.5	DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES			
9.6	COMPANY CLASSIFICATION			
	 Manufacturer Supplier Professional service provider Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc. 			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

- 9.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:
- 9.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:
 - i) The information furnished is true and correct;
 - ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
 - iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
 - iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation:
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES	
1	SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)
2	DATE:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.13 COPY OF JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

- Tenderers are to append a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium, or Association Agreements or Letters to this schedule.
- ii) Declaration of the team that all team members are still as per submission during the functionality assessment stage if functionality is applicable.
- iii) Tenderers who invited from an approved Panel, may only submit a bid in the name of the invited company. Any subsequent contracting that may arise, will only be concluded with the invited company.

SIGNED ON REHALE OF TENDERER	Date:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.14 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: PROPOSED METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH

The proposed methodology and approach paper must respond to the scope of work and outline the proposed approach / methodology including that relating to development facilitation, environment, health and safety. The approach paper should articulate what value-add the respondent will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.

The paper should incorporate the following key aspects

- a) Technical approach and methodology should explain the tenderer's understanding of the project objectives. It should highlight the issues of importance and explain the technical approach they will adopt to address them. The paper should explain the methodologies, which are to be adopted, demonstrate the compatibility of these methodologies with the proposed approach and address any modifications required to complete the proposed scope of work.
- b) Management method should be developed and approved during the project planning phase to confirm major deliverables/milestone and acceptance criteria. It should also be used to manage approved project processes and responsibilities.
- c) Project audits, reviews and approval by client, which will identify the project audits, reviews and approval process of project phase by DBSA that will be performed and describe how the results of these audits and reviews will be factored into the project planning Discuss the process of lessons-learned reviews and how those lessons can benefit the project.

The approach paper should not be longer than five (5) pages. The scoring of the methodology and approach will be as follows



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable)	Maximum number of points
	Excellent = 20 points The important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the Tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the- art approaches. The approach paper details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs	
Proposed Methodology and Approach: Details of the proposed methodology and approach that the Tenderer intends to follow with regards to the effective provision of the professional services required for the development or updating of the various infrastructure master plans of the Municipalities.	Good = 18 points The approach is specifically tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology and is sufficiently flexible to accommodate changes that may occur during execution. The quality plan and approach to managing risk etc. are specifically tailored to the critical characteristics of the project.	
	Acceptable = 14 points The approach is generic and not necessarily tailored to address the specific project objectives. The approach does not meaningfully deal with the critical characteristics of the project. The quality plan, and approach to managing risk etc. are too generic.	20
	Poor = 8 points The technical approach and / or methodology is poor / is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or requirements. The Tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.	
	Non-responsive = 0 points No response. Failed to address the methodology and approach.	

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.15 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE OF THE TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY EXPERTS

The tenderer shall provide information in respect of the key personnel who will be engaged on the contract by completing this schedule.

- a) The tenderer must consult the Tender Documentation which indicates the list of minimum key personnel required as well as qualifications.
- b) All the key staff shall be proficient in the use (both verbal and written) English language.
- c) In addition to the Personnel Schedule, the Tenderer shall also provide a Contract project organisational chart showing the team composition for each activity/phase/stage giving the team member names (only key team members need be included by name), position on team, and reporting relationship to other team members.
- d) Key professional staff of the tenderer should be permanently employed forming part of the Tenderer or have an extended and stable working relationship with the applicable Bidder. In addition, the staff should be readily available to the employer for discussions at, typically, less than a week's notice.
- e) Key expert to be professionally registered with the relevant professional body.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule T2.2.15: Summarized Details of Qualifications and Experience of Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts

KEY EXPERT 1: PROJECT MANAGER & TEAM LEADER - CIVIL/ ELECTRICAL ENGINEER				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP)/ ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ AND/OR ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.
KEY EXPERT 2: CIVIL ENGINEER – ROA	DS AND STORM WATER PLANNING	6, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION	S	
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF ROADS AND STORM WATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.
KEY EXPERT 3: CIVIL ENGINEER - WAT	ER SERVICES PLANNING, MANAGE	EMENT AND OPERATIONS		
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr		DETAILS OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP)/ OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), /AND OR A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (WSDP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

KEY EXPERT 4: ELECTRICAL ENGINEER - ELECTRICITY SERVICES PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS					
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP)/AND OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.	
KEY EXPERT 5: DEVELOPMENT PLANN	NER (MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE	=)	T		
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT	
KEY EXPERT 6: FINANCIAL ANALYST /	INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT A	NALYST			
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF FINANCIAL/INFRSTRUCTURE INVESTMENT ANALYSIS PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

KEY EXPERT 7: GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE (GISC) EXPERT							
NAME		QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF GEO-INFORMATION PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT			
KEY EXPERT 8: ENVIRONMENTAL MAN							
RET EXPERT 6. ENVIRONMENTAL MAN	AGEMENT FRACTITIONER		I				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST- REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE PROVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Key experts not achieving the eligibility requirements of clause F.2.1 (reproduced in the Table below) will be non-responsive and therefore will not be considered:

ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services
6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	Infrastructure Investment Analysis
7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelor's degree in information science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	Geo- Information Services



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

8	Environmental	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner	Environmental
	Management		(EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners	Management
	Practitioner		Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section	Services
			24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the	
			National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of	
			1998) Must have at least 5 years post-registration	
			experience in the provision of environmental management	
			services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change	
			mitigation, compliance and management aspects of	
			integrated waste and materials management field) in South	
			Africa.	

A CV of each key staff member of not more than 5 pages should be attached to this schedule. The duly signed CV should be structured, as per template provided.

The tenderer must ensure that, if selected for the assignment, the nominated staff will be assigned as proposed to meet the minimum requirements. Failure to do so may result in the award being cancelled by the Employer.

The scoring of the points for the Experience of the Tenderer's proposed Key Experts will be as follows:

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable) NB! Post-Registration Experience Required	Maximum number of points
	1. Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineer Excellent: More than 10 years = 5 points. Good: From 8 years to less than 10 years = 4.5 points. Acceptable: From 7 years to less than 8 years = 3.5 points. Poor: From 3 years to less than 7 years = 2 points. Non-responsive: Less than 3 years = 0 points.	5
Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts:	 Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points. 	5
Experience, knowledge and adequacy of the proposed team members for key services /disciplines relevant to the development or updating of the various infrastructure master plans of the Municipalities.	3. Civil Engineer: Waster Services Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	5
	4. Electrical Engineer: Electrical Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	5
	5. Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning): Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points.	2.5



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable) NB! Post-Registration Experience Required	Maximum number of points
	Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points. 6. Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5 points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points. 7. Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	
8. Environmental Management Practitioner: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.		2.5

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 1 of 3)

Proposed role in the projec	t		
1. Surname			
2. First Name			
3. Date and place of birth	1		
4. Nationality			
Membership of Profes and Professional Regis			
6. Education			
Institution (date from – Date	e to)	Diploma(s) or Degree (s) or	obtained
7. Post Diploma/ Gradua	ate Experience		
Company/Organisation	(Date from - Date to)	Years of Employment	Position
8. Key Experience Relev	vant to Project		
9. Knowledge of issues	pertinent to project		
9. Knowledge of issues	pertinent to project		
9. Knowledge of issues	pertinent to project		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 2 of 3)

10. IWMP, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE Projects

Project Name	
and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:
Project Name	
and Locality	
2 : 2 :	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:
Project Name	
and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
Reference Contact Details	1 10



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

	Cell:
	e-mail:
CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLA	TE (Page 3 of 3)
Project Name	
and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:
Discipat Name	
Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:
of my Curriculum Vita in the propo for this project.	hereby declare that I am aware of the inclusion osed project team for Bidderand make myself available
Signature:	
Date:	

Commissioner of Oath Stamp

NB! (The declaration must be signed by the individual himself/herself only and not any other person)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.16 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE

The experience of the Tenderer (or that of the constituent member in a joint venture, consortium, or association) in the execution of projects within the provision of Macro Planning, Project Planning, Project Management, and Infrastructure Asset Management services, etc. in the municipal sphere over the past ten years will be evaluated. Tenderers should very briefly describe their experience in this regard and attach this to this schedule. The description should be put in the Tables provided below and attached to this schedule. The scoring of the Tenderer's experience will be as outlined in F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule T2.2.16: Summarized Details of Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity in Executing Work of Similar Nature

Employer, contact person and	Description of Professional Services	Value of Service	Date Service Commenced	Date Service
telephone number and email	Provided in the Built-Environment /	provided		Ended
address	Infrastructure Planning etc.	(inclusive of VAT		
		(Rand)		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Employer, contact person and	Description of Professional Services	Value of Service	Date Service	Date Service
telephone number and email	Provided in the Built-Environment /	provided	Commenced	Ended
address	Infrastructure Planning etc.	(inclusive of VAT		
		(Rand)		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

<u>Please</u>, note that failure to submit Reference Letter (on the Client Letterhead) of the completed previous work will automatically result to the experience not recognised. The reference should be addressed to one of the bidding organisation(s). With respect to subcontracted References, note that subcontracted professional services will need to be confirmed by the Client or Implementing Agent of the project.

Reference Letter Template 1

The Reference Letter document must be completed in full by the referee and included in the tender submission. A separate form must be completed for each reference required in the evaluation of the tender's experience and therefore failure to adhere to this requirement will result in such tender not considered in this section. Note that Tenderers are required to fulfil this requirement separately for each category they wish to be considered.

The following evaluation criteria will be used for Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD (WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE	OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING	30
Tenderer's completed Water Services Master Plans/ Water Services Development Plans/ Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water/ Roads and Stormwater Master Plans/ Electricity	Excellent: 5 macro- plans and above = 20 points Good: 4 macro- plans = 18 points Acceptable: 3 macro-plans = 14 points Poor: 2 macro-plans = 8 points Non-responsive: 1 and 0 macro- plans = 0 points	20
Master Plans/ Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity and/ Integrated Waste Management Plans within municipalities and South Africa.		
Tenderer has successfully implemented Water Services, Roads, Electricity, and Waste Management projects from project planning, design, monitoring and supervision and commissioning stage (as a consultant or Professional Service	Excellent: 5 projects and above = 10 points Good: 4 projects = 9 points Acceptable: 3 projects = 7 points Poor: 2 projects = 4 points Non-responsive: 1 or 0 projects = 0 points	10
Provider) within municipalities and South Africa.		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

LETTER OF REFERENCE

[To be provided by each Employer cited in SCHEDULE T2.2.16]

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

This letter serves to confirm that successfully provided the profe T2.2.16:	the Tenderersional services described below and cited in SCHEDULE
Services master Plans/ Wate Reduce Non-Revenue Water/ Waste Management Plans an	ervices Provided by the Tenderer in Development of Water Services Development Plans/ Management Plan to Roads and Stormwater Master Plans and/or Integrated /or Electricity Master Plans and/or Management Plans to ity and/or Design and Implementation of Water Services/ rvices Projects:
I, the undersigned, duly author	ed to do so on behalf of the Employer providing this
reference, confirm that the con	nt of this schedule is to the best of my belief both true and
correct.	
Signed:	Date:
Name:	Position:
Contact details:	

STAMP OF EMPLOYER PROVIDING THE REFERENCE



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEM

The Lead Tenderer's policies relating to quality management shall be evaluated in relation to the indicative scope of work and the required services thereof.

The Lead Tenderer providing the required infrastructure planning, project preparation, project implementation and associated project support services in a JV, Consortium or Association, should submit a copy of their quality management policy to this schedule.

Tenderers should attach to this schedule a copy of the Lead Tenderer's Quality Management Policy and proof of achieving SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification, or alternatively, proof of currently undergoing the certification process.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

T2.2.18 SKILLS TRANSFER

The Skills and knowledge Transfer approach must respond to the proposed Scope of Work and outline the proposed approach/ methodology and should include the following:

Capacitation for the Concerned Municipal Employees to be able to understand, update and implement the plan. This will explain the tenderer's understanding of the initiative's objectives. It will highlight the processes/ resources in place and provisions that will be made available to achieve this objective.

The scoring of the Skills Transfer approach paper will be as follows (maximum 10 points)

Level of	Transfer of Skills/ Knowledge	Score in
Response		Points
Excellent	In addition to meeting the Employer`s requirements on skills transfer,	
	the Tenderer has sufficiently demonstrated that they have prior	10
	experience and ability on skills and knowledge transfer	
Good	The Skills and Knowledge proposal was specifically tailored for the	
	project and the Employer's objectives as described in the scope of	9
	work	
Acceptable	The Skills and Knowledge proposal was does not address all the	7
	project's objectives, but it somehow aligns with the scope of works.	
Poor	The skills and knowledge proposals are non-specific, and it does not	
	relate to project's objectives.	3
No Response	No Skills and Knowledge Transfer submission made	0

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

COVER PAGE TO FINANCIAL PROPOSAL

FINANCIAL PROPOSAL [TO BE PUT IN A SEPARATE ENVELOPE]

NAME OF TENDERER	
SIGNATURE OF	
TENDERER	
(Duly Authorized)	
CLOSING DATE	23:55hrs on Monday 03 February 2025
AND TIME OF	
SUBMISSION	
PLACE OF	Designated Electronic Box provided by DBSA SCM
SUBMISSION	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

Pages			
	C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Lekwa LM)	75
	C1.2	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Thaba Chweu LM)	79
	C1.3	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Victor Khanye LM)	83
	C1.4	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Emakhazeni LM)	87
	C1.5	Contract Data	91
	C1.5	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	99



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – LEKWA LM

C1.1.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: TENDER No: RFP005/2025: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Lekwa Local Municipality.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

{Ranu}	
	(in words);
{R}	
acceptance and returning one copy of	mployer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of ereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service dentified in the contract data.
Signature	
Name	
Capacity	
For the tenderer	
Name of Tenderer	
Address of Tenderer)	
Name of witness	
Signature of witness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – LEKWA LM (Continued)

C1.1.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work.
Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature		
Name		
Capacity		
for the Employer	Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited Midrand, Gauteng Province	d, 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,
Name of wit	ness	
Signature of	witness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject	
Details	
-	
Details	
-	
Details	
	ONLYTEDAT
4 Subject	
Details	
	CCEPIT
5 Subject	
•	

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.



For the Tenderer:

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
Name of Tend	derer	
Address of Te	enderer	
Name of witne	ess	
Signature of v	vitness	. Date
For the Employers Signature(s) Name(s) Capacity Name of Employers Address of En	Dover Development Bank of Southern A	
Name of witne	9SS	
Signature of v	vitness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - THABA CHWEU LM

C1.2.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: TENDER No: RFP005/2025: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Thaba Chweu Local Municipality.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:
(Rand)
(in words); {R}
This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
Signature
Name
Capacity
For the tenderer
Name of Tenderer
Address of Tenderer)
Name of witness
Signature of witness Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - THABA CHWEU LM (Continued)

C1.2.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work.
Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Name of wit	ness	
for the Employer	Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited, Midrand, Gauteng Province	1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,
Capacity		
Name		
Signature		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject	
Details	
2 Subject	
Details	
Details	
	ONLYTODAT
4 Subject Details	
	CCEPIA
5 Subject	
Details	

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

For the Tenderer:
Signature(s)
Name(s)
Capacity
Name of Tenderer
Address of Tenderer
Name of witness
Signature of witness Date
For the Employer: Signature(s) Name(s) Capacity Name of Employer: Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited Address of Employer 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Province
Name of witness



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - VICTOR KHANYE LM

C1.3.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: TENDER No: RFP005/2025: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Victor Khanye Local Municipality.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:
{Rand}
(in words); {R}
This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period o validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
Signature
Name
Capacity
For the tenderer
Name of Tenderer
Address of Tenderer)
Name of witness
Signature of witness Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - VICTOR KHANYE LM (Continued)

C1.3.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work.
Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature		
Name		
Capacity		
for the Employer	Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited, Midrand, Gauteng Province	1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,
Name of wit	tness	
Signature o	f witness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject	
Details	
•	
Details	
3 Subject	
Details	
4 Subject	CONTANGE
Details	
A	
•	
Details	

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.



For the Tenderer:

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
Name of Tend	derer	
Address of Te	enderer	
Name of witne	9SS	
Signature of v	vitness	Date
For the Empl Signature(s) Name(s) Capacity Name of Empl Address of En	Dover Development Bank of Southern	
Name of witne	9SS	
Signature of v	vitness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.4 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - EMAKHAZENI LM

C1.4.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: TENDER No: RFP005/2025: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Emakhazeni Local Municipality.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:
{Rand} (in words);
{R} (in figures).
This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
Signature
Name
Capacity
For the tenderer
Name of Tenderer
Address of Tenderer)
Name of witness
Signature of witness Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.4 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE - EMAKHAZENI LM (Continued)

C1.4.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work.
Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature		
Name		
Capacity		
or the Employer	Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited, 1258 Midrand, Gauteng Province	Lever Road, Headway Hill,
	Midrand, Gauteng Province	Lever Road, Headway Hill,



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject	
Details	
-	
Details	
3 Subject	
Details	
4 Subject	
Details	
	CCP
5 Subject	
Details	

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

For the Tende	erer:	
Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
Name of Tend	derer	
Address of Te	nderer	
Name of witne	ess	
Signature of w	vitness	Date
For the Employers Signature(s) Name(s) Capacity Name of Employers Address of En	Development Bank of Southern Afanployer 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Mid	drand, Gauteng Province
Name of witne	ess	
Signature of w	vitness	Date



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.5 CONTRACT DATA

Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract are the CIDB's Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015), as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website www.cidb.org.za. Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-forma attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

Clause 1:

Add the following to the definition of **Employer:**

The Employer is the Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited

The definition of **Project:**

The project is the development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services

Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads
and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity
Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in
support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance**:

The period of performance **from the Start Date** for the development of various infrastructure master plans is Fifteen (15) months.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Add the following to the definition of **Service Provider:**

The contracting party may also be a consortium/joint venture contracting as a formally constituted Joint Venture Partnership, in which all parties are jointly and severally liable. In terms of this definition, the words consortium and joint venture shall be regarded as synonymous.

Add the following to the definition of **Start Date:**

The Start Date is the date when the tenderer/Service Provider is introduced to the Municipality.

Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:

Add the following:

The authorized and designated representative of the Employer is: **Mr. Lebogang Seperepere**: **Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)**

The address for r	eceipt of communications is:
Telephone:	(011)3133911
	(0.4.4),000,0000

Postal Address: P. O. Box 1234, Halfway House 1685

1. O. Box 1204, Hallway House 1000

Physical Address: 1258 Lever Road,

Headway Hill, Midrand......Gauteng Province....

Clause 3.5:

Add the following:

The location for the performance of the Project will be the respective municipal offices of Lekwa Local Municipality, Thaba Chweu Local Municipality, Victor Khanye Local Municipality and Emakhazeni Local Municipality, their respective municipal areas, the Offices of the DBSA, as well as the Offices of the Tenderer.

Clause 3.9.1 and Clause 3.9.2:

Add the following:

The Service Provider shall not be entitled to apply to the Employer for an upward change (increase) in the Contract Price during the Period of Performance. Any changes to the Period of Performance that are granted by the Employer shall be without additional costs, as these changes shall be granted without any increase in the Contract Price.

Clause 3.9.3

Add the following:

The time-based fees (hourly rates) used to determine changes to the Contract Price are as stated in the Pricing Data. These are only applicable for additional Services requested and approved by the Employer, which are not part of the initial Services stipulated in the Scope of Work.

Clause 3.12.1

Add the following:

The weekly penalty is 2.5% of the Contract Price up to a maximum amount of 100% of the Contract Price shall apply.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Clause 3.15.1:

Add the following:

The programme shall be submitted within 14 days of receipt by the Employer of the Service Provider's signed acceptance of the Employer's letter of the Service provider's appointment and the contents thereof.

Clause 3.16.2:

Add the following:

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the CPI for all services published by Statistics South Africa.

Clause 4.7

Add the following:

For payment purposes, refer to Part C2.1: Pricing Assumptions for the basis and assumptions on the pricing and based on payment.

Insert:

- 4.7.1 Payment to the Service Provider shall be upon the completion of the following:
 - a) The achievement (completion) of specific deliverables associated with the provision of the respective required services.
 - b) Sign off (approval and acceptance) of the completed deliverables by the Project Steering Committee (PSC) established between the Employer and the beneficiary Municipality on the project.
 - c) Sign off by the beneficiary Municipality's authorized representative, of the Employer's Disbursement Claim Form.
 - d) Submission by the Service Provider to the Employer of the relevant invoice together with the above items of supporting and approval documentation.

4.7.2 Any payment made to the Service Provider shall remain due and refundable to the Employer on first demand in the event that the Service Provider is unable to pay for services rendered by other service providers on behalf of the Employer, the contract has come to an end, and or there was an over claim and payment failing which the Employer shall be entitled to withhold any payments due to the service provider.

Clause 5.4.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to take out, and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

- 1. **Professional Indemnity Insurance** providing cover in an amount of not less than submitted offer in respect of each claim during the period of performance.
- 2. **Public Liability Insurance** with a limit of indemnity of not less than R10 000 000 (R10 million) for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
- 3. Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act, Act No 130 of 1993.

And shall provide proof of insurance with its tender and or within seven (7) days of the Letter of Appointment.

The Service Provider shall ensure that any contractor and subcontractors engaged in construction activities shall, in addition to the Public Liability and COID Act Insurances as described above, also take out and maintain contractors all risks insurance to the value of the work being undertaken plus 10%.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Clause 5.5:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before taking any of the following actions:

- 1. Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender
- 2. Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract
- 3. Appointing Subcontractors (i.e. Sub-Consultants) for the performance of any part of the Services

Clause 7.2:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to provide personnel to effectively address the scope of work in accordance with the provisions of clause 7.2 and to complete the Personnel Schedule located in contract data Part C1.2.

The profiles of the Key Resources required to lead the execution of the project are as outlined in clause F.2.1 to which reference should be made.

Clause 8.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is to commence the performance of the Services on the date that the service provider is introduced at the municipality.

Clause 8.4.1:

Add the following:

Upon termination the Service Provider shall compile and submit to the Employer within 30 days but before final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recordings relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work Inclusive of the Final Account based on work done and work still to be completed as per the approved scope of work.

Clause 8.4.3(c):

Add the following:

The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 2 months.

Clause 8.4.4:

Add the following:

The Service Provider's remuneration and reimbursement shall be subject the Service Provider submitting to the Employer within 30 days but before a final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recording relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work.

Clause 9.1:

Add the following:

Copyright of documents prepared for the project, and which has been paid for by the Employer shall be vested with the **Employer** and the Service Provider shall take all steps necessary to obtain such rights for the Employer at no extra cost to the Employer

Clause 9.3:

This clause is to be deleted.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Clause 11.1:

Add the following:

A Service Provider may not subcontract any work which he has the skills and competency to perform, unless he/she has the Employer's prior written approval and may not subcontract more than 30% of the value of the professional fees relating to the full scope of service.

The Service Provider may be requested to procure additional specialist consultants and a recommendation of such appointment will be defined by submission of detailed scope of work to be done, program and three quotations or procurement method prescribed by the Employer.

Clause 12.1.2:

Add the following:

Interim settlement of disputes is to be by **mediation**.

Clause 12.2.1:

Add the following:

In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the South African Association of Mediators.

Clause 12.2.4:

Add the following:

Final settlement is by **arbitration**. In the event the Parties fail to appoint an arbitrator by agreement, the president or his nominee from the Association of Arbitrators Southern Africa shall appoint an arbitrator.

Clause 14.2

Replace Clause 14.2 with the following:

Amounts due to the Service Provider shall, as far as practicable, be paid by the Employer within thirty (30) Days of receipt by the Employer of the correct invoice with the relevant substantiation of work (deliverables) completed. The Employer shall take all reasonable, effective and efficient steps to pay the amounts due to the Service Provider within 30 days. No interest shall accrue on unpaid amounts beyond the 30 days on the invoices submitted by the Service Provider to the Employer.

Notwithstanding the above, should the Service Provider's tax clearance certificate expire during the contract period, and or the Service Provider fail to provide the service to the satisfaction of the Employer and or fail to carry a legal and proper instruction of the Employer, the Employer shall be entitled to withhold payment without incurring any liability for interest, until a valid tax clearance certificate is submitted to the Employer or the Employer's requirement have been met.

Add the following new Clause after Clause 14.4:

Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices

Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act of 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Servicer Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

Clause 15:

Add the following:

The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.5 CONTRACT DATA [Continued]

Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider		
C1.5.1 The Service Provider is:		
Postal Address:		
Physical Address:		
Telephone:		
Facsimile:		
C1.5.2 The authorized and designated representative of the Service Provider is:		
Name:		
The address for receipt of communication is:		
Address:		
Telephone:		
Facsimile:		

C1.5.3 The Service Provider's Key Persons / Experts and their jobs /functions in relation to the Services are:

NAME OF KEY PERSON / KEY EXPERT	POSITION IN SERVICE PROVIDER'S TEAM	SPECIFIC DUTIES
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		
16.		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.5.4 The Service Provider's Personnel Schedule is as outlined in the Table below (Additional copies of this table can be used if necessary):

NAME	TITLE / POSITION	JOB DESCRIPTION	QUALIFICATIONS	ESTIMATED PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT ON THE SERVICES (weeks)
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TEN	DERER	DATE		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.6 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND A PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

Person responsible for this contract:
Contract Number:
WRITTEN AGREEMENT BETWEEN
DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED ("DBSA")
EMPLOYER
AND
Professional Service Providers (hereinafter referred to as "the Mandatory")
AS ENVISAGED BY SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, NO 85 OF 1993, AS AMENDED.
C1.3.1 Agreement
I(name) representing
(Company) (Mandatory) do hereby acknowledge that
(Mandatory name) is an employer in its own right with
duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No (85 of 1993, as amended) and I
agree to ensure that all work will be performed, or machinery and plant used in accordance with the
provisions of the said Act. I further agree to comply with all other relevant Acts while providing a
service to the DBSA - DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (Employer).

I acknowledge having received the necessary induction/training regarding the rules and regulations of **DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED** (Employer) I will ensure that all Contractors and Sub-contractors are properly informed and adhere to all the rules and regulations and relevant legislation while on the premises. I will liaise with the person responsible, should I, for



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

whatever reason, not be able to complete the task/project or perform in the terms of this agreement.

My company is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993). My registration number is......

We/I also agree that; the **Professional Service Providers**, by their signatures hereto, do unreservedly and irrevocably indemnify **DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED** (Employer) and hold it harmless against all the clause demands, actions, clauses of actions and suits at law, which may be made or instituted against it for:

- any death, injury or incident to the PSP consortium and/or PSP sub-consultant, Contractor, Sub-contractor and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor;
- any damage caused to property of the PSP, Contractor, Sub-contractor, and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor, including any loss of such property from whatsoever, while on the premises; and
- any claims resulting from non-compliance with legislation.

C1.3.2 Reporting

The Mandatory and/or his designated person, appointed in terms of Section 16(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 ("the OHS Act"), shall report to the Risk Control Manager and/or a representative designated by the Employer prior to commencing the work at the premises.

C1.3.3 Warranty of compliance

In terms of this agreement the Mandatory warrants that he agrees to the arrangements and procedures as prescribed by the Employer and as provided for in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act for the purposes of compliance with the Act.

The Mandatory acknowledges that this agreement constitutes an agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act, whereby all responsibility for health and safety matters relating to the work that the Mandatory and his employees are to perform on the premises shall be the obligation of the Mandatory.

The Mandatory further warrants that he and/or his employees undertake to maintain such compliance with the OHS Act. Without derogating from the generality of the above, nor from the provisions of the said agreement, the Mandatory shall ensure that the clauses as hereunder described, are at all times adhered to by himself and his employees.

The Mandatory hereby undertakes to ensure that the health and safety of any other person on the premises is not endangered by the conduct and/or activities of any of his employees while they are on the Employer's premises.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3.4 Mandatory an employer

The Mandatory shall be deemed to be an employer in his own right while on the Employer's premises. In terms of Section 16(1) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall accordingly ensure that the requirements of the OHS Act are complied with by himself and/or his nominated Chief Executive Officer.

C1.3.5 Appointments and training

The Mandatory shall appoint competent persons as per Section 16(2) of the OHS Act. Any such appointed person shall be trained on any occupational health and safety matter and the OHS Act provisions that are pertinent to the work that is to be performed under his responsibility. Copies of any appointments made by the Mandatory shall immediately be provided to the Employer.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are trained on the health and safety aspects relating to the work and that they understand the hazards associated with such work being carried out on the premises. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Mandatory shall, in particular, ensure that all his users of any materials or operators of any machinery or equipment are properly trained in the use of such materials, machinery or equipment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the above, the Mandatory shall ensure that he, his appointed responsible persons, and his employees are at all times familiar with the provisions of the OHS Act, and that they comply with the provisions of the Act.

C1.3.6 Supervision, discipline and reporting

The Mandatory shall ensure that all work performed on the Employer's premises is done under strict supervision and that no unsafe or unhealthy work-practices are permitted. Discipline regarding health and safety matters shall be strictly enforced against any of his employees regarding non-compliance by such employee, with any health and safety matters.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that his employees report to him all unsafe or unhealthy work situations immediately after they become aware of the same and that he in turn immediately reports these to the Employer and/or his representative.

C1.3.7 Access to the OHS Act

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has an updated copy of the OHS Act on site at all times and that this is accessible to his appointed responsible persons and employees. However, the parties may make arrangements for the Mandatory and his appointed responsible persons and employees to have access to the Employer's updated copy/copies of the Act.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3.8 Cooperation

The Mandatory and/or his responsible persons and employees shall provide full co-operation and information when the Employer or his representative inquiries into occupational health and safety issues concerning the Mandatory. It is hereby recorded that the Employer and his representative shall always be entitled to make such inquiry.

Without derogating from the generality of the above, the Mandatory and his responsible persons shall make available to the Employer and his representative, on request, all and any checklists and inspection registers required to be kept by him in respect of any of his materials, machinery, or equipment

C1.3.9 Work procedures

The Mandatory shall be entitled to utilize the procedures, guidelines and other documentation as used by the Employer for the purposes of ensuring a healthy and safe working environment. The Mandatory shall then ensure that his responsible persons and employees are familiar with and utilize the documents.

The Mandatory shall implement safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are made conversant with, and adhere to, such safe work practices.

The Mandatory shall ensure that work for which a permit is required by the Employer is not performed by his employees prior to the obtaining of such a permit.

C1.3.10 Health and safety meetings

If required in terms of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall establish his own health and safety committee(s) and ensure that his employees, being the committee members, hold health and safety meetings as often as may be required and at least once every three (3) months. The Employer may elect to permit the Mandatory's health and safety representatives to attend the Employer's health and safety committee meetings.

C1.3.11 Compensation registration

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has a valid registration with the Compensation Commissioner, as required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993, and that all payments owing to the Commissioner are discharged. The Mandatory shall further ensure that the cover shall remain in force while any such employee is present on the premises.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3.12 Medical examinations

The Mandatory shall ensure that all his employees undergo routine medical examinations and that they are medically fit for the purposes of the work they are to perform.

C1.3.13 Incident reporting and investigation

All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the OHS Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour and to the Employer. The Employer shall further be provided with copies of any written documentation relating to any incident.

The Employer retains an interest in the reporting of any incident as described above as well as in any formal investigation and/or inquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the OHS-Act into such an incident.

C1.3.14 Sub-contractors

The Mandatory shall notify the Employer of any sub-contractor he may wish to perform work on the Employer's premises. It is hereby recorded that all the terms and provisions contained in this clause shall be equally binding upon the subcontractor prior to the subcontractor commencing with the work. Without derogating from the generality of this paragraph:

- 1. The Mandatory shall ensure that training, as discussed under appointments and training, is provided prior to the subcontractor commencing work on the Employer's premises.
- 2. The Mandatory shall ensure that work performed by the subcontractor is done under strict supervision and discipline.
- 3. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any Health and Safety hazard and/or issue that the subcontractor may have brought to his attention.
- 4. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any difficulty encountered regarding compliance by the subcontractor with any health and safety instruction, procedure and/or legal provision applicable to the work the subcontractor performs on the Employer's premises.

C1.3.15 Security and access

The Mandatory and his employees shall enter and leave the premises only through the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s) designated by the Employer. The Mandatory shall ensure that employees always observe the security rules of the Employer and shall not permit any person who is not directly associated with the work to enter the premises.

The Mandatory and his employees shall not enter any area of the premises that is not directly associated with the work.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

The Mandatory shall ensure that all materials, machinery, or equipment brought by himself onto the premises are recorded at the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s). A failure to do this may result in a refusal by the Employer to allow the materials, machinery, or equipment to be removed from the premises.

C1.3.16 Fire precautions and facilities

The Mandatory shall ensure that an adequate supply of fire-protection and first-aid facilities are provided for the work to be performed on the Employer's premises, save that the parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are familiar with fire precautions at the premises, which include fire-alarm signals and emergency exits, and that such precautions are adhered to.

C1.3.17 Hygiene and cleanliness

The Mandatory shall ensure that the work site and surrounding area is at all times maintained to a reasonably practicable level of hygiene and cleanliness. In this regard, no loose materials shall be left lying about unnecessarily and the work site shall be cleared of waste material regularly and on completion of the work.

C1.3.18 No nuisance

The Mandatory shall ensure that neither he nor his employees undertake any activity that may cause environmental impairment or constitute any form of nuisance to the Employer and/or his surroundings.

The Mandatory shall ensure that no hindrance, hazard, annoyance, or inconvenience is inflicted on the Employer, another Mandatory or any tenants. Where such situations are unavoidable, the Mandatory shall give prior notice to the Employer.

C1.3.19 Intoxication not allowed

No intoxicating substance of any form shall be allowed on site. Any person suspected of being intoxicated shall not be allowed on the site. Any person required to take medication shall notify the relevant responsible person thereof, as well as of the potential side-effects of the medication.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3.20 Personal protective equipment

The Mandatory shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are provided with adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) for the work they may perform in accordance with the requirements of General Safety Regulation 2(1) of the OHS Act. The Mandatory shall further ensure that his responsible persons and employees wear the PPE issued to them at all material times.

C1.3.21 Plant, machinery and equipment

The Mandatory shall ensure that all the plant, machinery, equipment and/or vehicles he may wish to utilize on the Employer's premises is/are always of sound order and fit for the purpose for which it/they is/are intended, and that it/they complies/comply with the requirements of Section 10 of the OHS Act.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(4) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory hereby assumes the liability for taking the necessary steps to ensure that any article or substance that it erects or installs at the premises, or manufactures, sells or supplies to or for the Employer, complies with all the prescribed requirements and will be safe and without risks to health and safety when properly used.

C1.3.22 No usage of the Employer's equipment

The Mandatory hereby acknowledges that his employees shall not be permitted to use any materials, machinery, or equipment of the Employer's unless the prior written consent of the Employer has been obtained, in which case the Mandatory shall ensure that only those persons authorized to make use of same, have access thereto.

C1.3.23 Transport

The Mandatory shall ensure that all road vehicles used on the premises are in a roadworthy condition and are licensed and insured. All drivers shall have relevant and valid driving licenses and no vehicle shall carry passengers unless it is specifically designed to do so. All drivers shall always adhere to the speed limits and road signs on the premises.

In the event that any hazardous substances are to be transported on the premises, the Mandatory shall ensure that the requirements of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Act 15 of 1973 are always complied with.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C1.3.24 Clarification

In the event that the Mandatory requires clarification of any of the terms or provisions of this agreement, he should contact the Risk Control Manager of the Employer.

C1.3.25 Duration of agreement

This agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the work to be performed by the Mandatory and/or while any of the Mandatory's workmen are present on the Employer's premises.

C1.3.26 Headings

The headings as contained in this agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be construed as having any interpretative value in themselves or as giving any indication as to the meaning of the contents of the paragraphs contained in this agreement.

Confirmation and Acceptance			Initials
Iappointment as set out ab	ove.	t I have read and understood the	
Iand confirm my intention to	confirm that I ha	ave read and understood the appendices	
Iassigned responsibilities a	-	cceptance and understanding of the	
Iresponsibilities and duties		have received training in the assigned	
THUS, AGREED TO AND SI	GNED AT	on this the da	ay
of	, ir	n the presence of the undersigned witnes	ss:
Signature		Date	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Witness Name	Signature
Signed on behalf of	(Professional Service Provider)
THUS, AGREED TO AND SIGNED AT	on this the day
of	, in the presence of the undersigned witness:
Signature	_ Date
Witness Name	Signature

Signed on behalf of DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (DBSA) (Employer)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Part C2: Pricing Data

C2.1	Pricing Assumptions	Pages 108
C2.2	Time-Based Fees	111
C2.3	Pricing Data / Price Schedules	112



C2.1

The Tender Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract that the tenderer has considered when developing his prices.

- 1. The short descriptions given in the schedules below are brief descriptions used to identify the services and related cost items for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the services to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work (Part C3.1 of this document) and the relevant statutory body.
- 2. The bidder must price for the full scope of services as stipulated in Part C.3 SCOPE OF WORK.
- 3. For the purpose of the service or cost item, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them: The fee scales shall be calculated as per the Government Gazette Vol. 606 December 2015, No. 39480 reduced by any applicable discounts.

WORD	MEANING
Unit	The unit of measurement for each item of work.
Quantity	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	The agreed payment per unit of measurement
Amount	The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item
Sum	An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is
	described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not
	measured in any units.
Professional Fee	The agreed fee for a service, the extent of which is described in the Scope
	of Work and may where required be expressed as a percentage of the
	estimated construction contract value or part thereof.

- 4. A rate, sum, professional fee and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the schedules. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the relevant Table of Quantities.
- 5. The rates, sums, professional fee, and prices in the schedules are to be fully inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit.
- 6. Where quantities are given in the Table of Quantities, these are provisional and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Table of Quantities. In respect of time-based services, the allocation of staff must be agreed with the employer before such services are rendered.
- 7. Tendered time-base fees (where the unit of measurement is time based) shall be adjusted in terms of clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract. Tenderers are to note that apart from the stated adjustment to the time-based fees, there will be no adjustment in the tendered professional fees and/or other rates tendered during the initial term of the contract. If the successful tenderer is given any extension with respect to their appointment term, the tendered time-base fees shall be adjusted for the extension with respect to their appointment



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

term, in terms of Clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract and shall **not** revert automatically to the recommended prevailing time-based fees contained the various gazettes and notices of the relevant respective professional bodies.

- 8. Tenderers are to carefully note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the schedules will be reimbursed to the Service Provider.
- 9. Items for printing/copying shall be for specified contract documents, reports, manuals and drawings, excluding general correspondence, minor reports, progress reports, etc. which shall be deemed to be included in the professional fees. Payment will only be made for copies of reports and drawings submitted to the Employer or issued, as specified or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.
- 10. The per kilometre rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be limited to the kilometre rates published by the Department of Public Works from time to time for vehicles with engine capacities of various capacities but not exceeding the maximum of 2500cc for the purpose of this contract. If 4x4 vehicles or other vehicles exceeding 2500cc are required due to accessibility or poor road conditions, the applicable rate needs to be agreed between the Service Provider and the Employer upfront before trips are undertaken. The prices tendered in Schedule C2. should be based on a vehicle with 2500cc engine capacity
- 11. Scope Variation by the Employer: While the Employer has every intent to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums, or professional fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to a pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Works or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the Standard Professional Services contract.
- 12. Limitation to Hourly Rates and Professional Fees: The hourly rates and professional fees of Experts that are used by the Tenderer to provide the services shall not exceed the hourly rates and professional fees applicable for professionals in the respective disciplines as stipulated by the relevant Government Gazette in the various Guidelines to Scope of Services and Tariffs of Fees for the various disciplines. The bidder must price for normal services as contained in the various Guidelines to Scope of Services and Tariffs of Fees for the various disciplines. The fees shall be calculated on a time and cost basis after factoring in all the resources to be applied to the projects tasks and activities, and then reduced by any applicable discounts.
- 13. **Professional / Technical Services Fees:** These are to be based on a realistic estimate of the cost of all the services required to achieve all the specific deliverables listed in the Scope of Work. The professional fees are to be completed in the schedules of this section. The completed schedules are to be completed and returned with the tender proposals. For the time-based fees of key professionals in schedule C2.2.1, Tenderers are to attach a breakdown of the total proposed fee per deliverable to that page (schedule). The breakdown is to clearly indicate the scope of work or key deliverables, the elements of the scope of work, the resources applied, the estimated duration and rates of the applied resources for each element of the scope of work. The elements of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.
- 14. **Operational Expenses (Accommodation):** These expenses are not to be priced separately but are to be included in the overall operational costs per section 17 below.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 15. **Operational Expenses (Subsistence Expenses):** These expenses are not to be priced separately but are to be included in the overall operational costs per section 17 below.
- 16. **Operational Expenses (Printing /Copying Expenses):** These expenses are not to be priced separately but are to be included in the overall operational costs per section 17 below.
- 17. Combination and fixing of travelling, accommodation, printing, binding, and copying into Operational Costs: For the purpose of this tender, the operational expenses for travelling, accommodation, subsistence, printing, binding and copying (where applicable), have been combined and must never exceed a maximum of 5% of the relevant professional fees applicable to the project deliverable or project phase.
- 18. **Payment is for specific completed deliverables:** In line with Clause 4.7 of the Contract Data (part C1.5), the Service Providers will be appointed on a specific scope of work and will be compensated upon the achievement (completion) of specific deliverables. The pricing schedules in Part C2.2 of this document have been aligned to the specific deliverables expected from the Service Providers.
- 19. **Fixed Price Contract per Municipality:** This assignment will be based on a lump sum (fixed price) contract in (ZAR) Rands. Bidders are required to price total contract price using the tables (schedules) in the next page. Once the offer of the Tenderer is accepted by the Employer, the overall project budget is fixed and must not be exceeded under any circumstances whatsoever.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.2 TIME-BASED FEES OF DESIGNATED KEY PROFESSIONALS / EXPERTS

ID	KEY RESOURCE / EXPERT	No.	HOURLY RATE FOR SERVICES (Excl. VAT)	DISCOUNT TO HOURLY RATE	NET HOURLY RATE OF KEY PROFESSIONAL (Excl. VAT)
			(RAND/HR)	(%)	(RAND/HR)
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	1			
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	1			
6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	1			
7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	1			
8	Environmental Management Practitioner	1			
тоти	TOTAL				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.3 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section Section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) b) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND MUNICIPAL- PRIORITIZED WATER AND/OR SANITATION RETICULATION PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
10	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	 Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA 			
11	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
12	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL	COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR			
	DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SEV				
	OF LEKWA LM CARRIED FORWARD T				
	IN SCHEDULE C2.7				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.3 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

II	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) b) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.				
2	COMPLETION OF WSA EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT PER DWS GUIDELINES: Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.	Approved WSDP Report: Existing Situation Assessment: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	This Section in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment				
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND MODEL AND CURRENT REQUIREMENTS DEVELOPMENT PLAN with all	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand Model uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. This Section [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as housing all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.	Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan	Approved WSDP Report: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report:			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
		Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Report: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER	Approved WSDP Report: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	DWS GUIDELINES [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING:				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work		PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Required water services projects. Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report				
6	COMPLETION OF ALL WSA/WSDP REPORTING TEMPLATES PER DWS GUIDELINES: REPORTING. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Reports: (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, No Drop, DWS WSRPMS, WC&DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
7	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: DWS Approval letter / correspondence. WSDP IDP Outflow Report. Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Project Close-out Report			
8	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SE PLAN (WSDP) FOR LEKWA LM COVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SO	RVICES DEVELOPMENT ARRIED FORWARD TO			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.3 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	FEES AND
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
7	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL CO- DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR LEK TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCI				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED
	DELIVERABLE(S)		PROFESSIONAL	@ 5% OF	FEES AND
			FEES (Excl. VAT)	PROFESSIONAL FEES	OPERATIONAL COSTS
				(Excl. VAT)	FOR SCOPE OF WORK
					(Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)

C2.3 [PART D] PRICING DATA - DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) FOR LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document. Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES
	DELIVERABLE(S)		PROFESSIONAL	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	AND OPERATIONAL
			FEES (Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	COSTS FOR SCOPE OF
					WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND	Approved PIP and PIR			
1	ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT				
	STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE				
	MUNICIPALITY				
	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT	Approved Report which			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS	must include the updated			
2(A)	QUO)	Asset Register, raw			
		survey data, updated			
		Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE	Digitized As-Built" Data			R250, 000.00
∠(D)	DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY	to both AutoCAD, Pdf			N200, 000.00



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	"AC DIW T" DATA TO DOTU		NI/A	I NI/A	T
	"AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH	and GIS Formats. All	N/A	N/A	
	AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	"As-built" data to be			
		linked to GIS.			
_	FUTURE ROADS AND STORMWATER	Approved Report			
3	DEMAND ASSESSMENT				
	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
4	AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS				
	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND	Approved Report			
5	COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND				
	FUTURE)				
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION	Approved Report			
	ARRANGEMENTS				
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
'					
	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X)	MIG Notice of			
	IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED	Registration (NOR)			
8	ROADS AND STORMWATER				
	PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL				
	INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)				
	PREPARATION OF THREE (3)	Approved Reports			
9	PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS.				
	WORKSHOP A DRAFT RSWMP TO	Decision Record			
	PSC AND RELEVANT				
10	STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR				
	DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE				
	MUNICIPALITY				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

11	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC (FLOOD LINE) ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:		
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of RSWMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report		
DEV (RSV	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (EXELOPMENT OF THE ROADS AND STORM VMP) OF LEKWA LM TO BE CARRIED FOR THE SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.7			



Tender

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.3 [PART E] PRICING DATA - DEVELOPMENT OF AN INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) FOR LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND	Approved PIP and			
	ESTABLISHMENT OF A	PIR			
	PROJECT STEERING				
	COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY				
	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE	the updated Asset			
2	STATUS QUO)	Register, raw			
		survey data,			
		updated Asset			
		Management Plan.			
	DEVELOPMENT OF	Approved Report			
3	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES				
4	FUTURE DEMAND	Approved Report			
4	ASSESSMENT				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

_	<u> </u>	1	1	T
5	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report		
6	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report		
7	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report		
8	ENVIRONMENTAL, COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Public Participation		
9	REGISTRATION OF TWO (2X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)		
10	PREPARATION OF TWO (2) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

		1		
11	WORKSHOP A DRAFT IWMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report		
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of IWMP		
14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)		
FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN INTEGRATED WASTE		
MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) OF LEKWA LM TO BE		
CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN		
SCHEDULE C2.7		

C2.3 [PART F] PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S)	MILESTONE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER	Approved PIP and			
	ENGAGEMENT AND	PIR			
1	ESTABLISHMENT OF A				
	PROJECT STEERING				
	COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE				
	MUNICIPALITY				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE	the updated Asset			
2(A)	STATUS QUO)	Register, raw			
		survey data,			
		updated Asset			
		Management Plan.			
	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE	Digitized As-Built"			
	DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-	Data to both			
2(B)	COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO	AutoCAD, Pdf and	N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
2(0)	BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF	GIS Formats. All			11200, 000.00
	FORMATS	"As-built" data to			
		be linked to GIS.			
	FUTURE ELECTRICITY	Approved Report			
3	DEMAND ASSESSMENT				
	MOTITUTIONAL	4 15			
	INSTITUTIONAL	Approved Report			
4	ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS				
	REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS				
	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION	Approved Report			
_	AND COST ESTIMATES	Approved Report			
5	(EXISTING AND FUTURE)				
	,				
	FUNDING AND	Approved Report			
6	IMPLEMENTATION				
	ARRANGEMENTS				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WITH THE INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)	MIG/ INEP Notices of Registration (NOR)		
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND	Approved Report:		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES			
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report		
TOTA	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)			
FOR	FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER			
PLAN	PLAN (EMP) OF LEKWA LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD			
то о	VERALL COST SUMMARY IN SC	HEDULE C2.7		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.3 [PART G] PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR LEKWA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document. Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S)	MILESTONE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER	N/A. Already	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in section C2.3
	ENGAGEMENT AND	included in section	section C2.3 [Part F]	section C2.3 [Part F] above.	[Part F] above.
1	ESTABLISHMENT OF A	C2.3 [Part F]	above.		
	PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE	above.			
	MUNICIPALITY				
	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE	the updated Asset			
2	STATUS QUO)	Register, raw			
		survey data,			
		updated Asset			
		Management Plan.			
	DETERMINE THE	Provision of check			
	ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF	meters per feeder			
3	THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE		N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00
3	CHECK METERS (TO				1350, 000.00
	DETERMINE LOSSES PER				
	FEEDER)				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

			,	
	FUTURE DEMAND	Approved Report		
4	ASSESSMENT			
•	7100_00			
	INSTITUTIONAL	Approved Report		
5	ARRANGEMENTS AND			
	REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS			
	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION	Approved Report		
6	AND COST ESTIMATES			
	(EXISTING AND FUTURE)			
	FUNDING AND	Approved Report		
	IMPLEMENTATION			
7				
	ARRANGEMENTS			
	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8				
	REGISTRATION OF THREE	MIG/ INEP Notice		
	(3X) IDENTIFIED AND	of Registration		
		(NOR)		
	PRIORITIZED <i>ENERGY</i>	(14014)		
	EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND			
9	SIDE MANAGEMENT			
	PROJECTS WITH THE			
	MUNICIPAL			
	INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT			
	(MIG)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Reports Decision Record		
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report		
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of MPNRE		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved MPNRE Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
TOTA	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL CO	STS (Excl. VAT)		
FOR	<mark>DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEM</mark>	ENT PLAN TO		
REDU	REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF			
LEKWA LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL				
COST	COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.7			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.4 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section Section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) d) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND MUNICIPAL- PRIORITIZED WATER AND/OR SANITATION RETICULATION PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
10	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	 Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA 			
11	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
12	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL	COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR			
	DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SEV				
	OF THABA CHWEU LM CARRIED FO				
	SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.8				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.4 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) d) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.				
2	COMPLETION OF WSA EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT PER DWS GUIDELINES: Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. This Section in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1,	Approved WSDP Report: Existing Situation Assessment: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	
	and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment				
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND MODEL AND CURRENT REQUIREMENTS DEVELOPMENT PLAN with all	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand Model uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. This Section [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as housing all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.	Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan	Approved WSDP Report: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report:			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
		Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Report: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES [Continued]	Approved WSDP Report: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING:			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work		PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Required water services projects. Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report				
6	COMPLETION OF ALL WSA/WSDP REPORTING TEMPLATES PER DWS GUIDELINES: REPORTING. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Reports: (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, No Drop, DWS WSRPMS, WC&DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
7	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: DWS Approval letter / correspondence. WSDP IDP Outflow Report. Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Project Close-out Report			
8	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) FOR THABA CHWEU LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.8				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.4 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			



The

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY				
7	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COMPANY OF A MANAGEMENT REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR THAT FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMN				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.4 [PART D] PRICING DATA - DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) FOR THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
3	FUTURE ROADS AND STORMWATER DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report		
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report		
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report		
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ROADS AND STORMWATER PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)		
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS.	Approved Reports		
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT RSWMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
11	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC (FLOOD LINE) ANALYSIS AND	Approved Report:		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

	SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES			
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of RSWMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report		
TOTA	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Ex	cl. VAT) FOR		
DEVE	ELOPMENT OF THE ROADS AND STORM			
(RSV	VMP) OF THABA CHWEU LM TO BE CAR			
OVE	RALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2	8		

C2.4 [PART E] PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.



The

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
3	FUTURE ELECTRICITY DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			



The

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report		
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report		
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report		
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WITH THE INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)	MIG/ INEP Notices of Registration (NOR)		
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:		
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)		
FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER		
PLAN (EMP) OF THABA CHWEU LM TO BE CARRIED		
FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN		
SCHEDULE C2.8		



The

Tender

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.4 [PART F] PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR THABA CHWEU LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	N/A. Already included in section C2.3 [Part F] above.	N/A. Already included in section C2.3 [Part F] above.	N/A. Already included in section C2.3 [Part F] above.	N/A. Already included in section C2.3 [Part F] above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
3	DETERMINE THE ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE CHECK METERS (TO DETERMINE LOSSES PER FEEDER)	Provision of check meters per feeder	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

T	1 -	I		
FUTURE DEMAND	Approved Report			
ASSESSMENT				
710000000000000000000000000000000000000				
INSTITUTIONAL	Approved Report			
ARRANGEMENTS AND				
REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS				
	Approved Penart			
	Approved Report			
FUNDING AND	Approved Report			
IMPLEMENTATION				
ARRANGEMENTS				
DICK MANAGEMENT	Annana and Danant			
RISK WANAGEWEN I	Approved Report			
REGISTRATION OF THREE	MIG/ INEP Notice			
	(11311)			
EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND				
SIDE MANAGEMENT				
PROJECTS WITH THE				
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT				
(MIG)				
	REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE) FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS RISK MANAGEMENT REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE) FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS RISK MANAGEMENT REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR) MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE) FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS RISK MANAGEMENT REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT Approved Report MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR) MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)	ASSESSMENT INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE) FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENT RISK MANAGEMENT REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR) MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Reports Decision Record		
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report		
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of MPNRE		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved MPNRE Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
TOTA	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL CO	STS (Excl. VAT)		
FOR	DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEM	ENT PLAN TO		
REDU	REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF			
THABA CHWEU LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO				
OVER	RALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHE	OULE C2.8		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.5 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section Section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) e) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) f) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND MUNICIPAL- PRIORITIZED WATER AND/OR SANITATION RETICULATION PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
10	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	 Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA 			
11	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
12	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL	COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR			
	DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SEV				
	OF VICTOR KHANYE LM CARRIED FO				
	SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.9				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.5 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

IC	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) e) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) f) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.				
2	COMPLETION OF WSA EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT PER DWS GUIDELINES: Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.	Approved WSDP Report: Existing Situation Assessment: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	
	This Section in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment				
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND MODEL AND CURRENT REQUIREMENTS DEVELOPMENT PLAN with all	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand Model uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. This Section [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as housing all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.	Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)	(
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report:			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
		Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Report: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES [Continued]	Approved WSDP Report: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING:				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to		PROFESSIONAL	@ 5% (TYPICAL) OF	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	above framework of the Scope of		FEES (Excl. VAT)	PROFESSIONAL FEES	,
	Work		(Rand)	(Excl. VAT) (Rand)	(Rand)
	 Required water services projects. Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report 		(Nanu)	(Kallu)	
6	COMPLETION OF ALL WSA/WSDP REPORTING TEMPLATES PER DWS GUIDELINES: REPORTING. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Reports: (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, No Drop, DWS WSRPMS, WC&DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
7	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: DWS Approval letter / correspondence. WSDP IDP Outflow Report. Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

II	D SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Project Close-out Report			
8	DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SEI PLAN (WSDP) FOR VICTOR KHAN FORWARD TO OVERALL COST S C2.9	RVICES DEVELOPMENT IYE LM CARRIED			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.5 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
7	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COST DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR VICTOR FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMM				



The

Tender

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.5 [PART D] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) FOR VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY Digitized As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf		N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
3	FUTURE ROADS AND STORMWATER DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report		
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report		
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report		
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ROADS AND STORMWATER PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)		
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS.	Approved Reports		
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT RSWMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
11	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC (FLOOD LINE) ANALYSIS AND	Approved Report:		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

	SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES			
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of RSWMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA		
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report		
TOTA	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Ex	cl. VAT) FOR		
DEVE	ELOPMENT OF THE ROADS AND STORM			
(RSV	<mark>/MP) OF VICTOR KHANYE LM TO BE CAI</mark>	RRIED FORWARD TO		
OVE	RALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2	2.9		

C2.5 [PART E] PRICING DATA - DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
3	FUTURE ELECTRICITY DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			



The

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report		
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report		
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report		
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WITH THE INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)	MIG/ INEP Notices of Registration (NOR)		
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record	
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:	
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA	
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)	
FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER	
PLAN (EMP) OF VICTOR KHANYE LM TO BE CARRIED	
FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN	
SCHEDULE C2.9	

C2.5 [PART F] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR VICTOR KHANYE LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S)	MILESTONE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER	N/A. Already	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in section C2.3
	ENGAGEMENT AND	included in section	section C2.3 [Part F]	section C2.3 [Part F] above.	[Part F] above.
1	ESTABLISHMENT OF A	C2.3 [Part F]	above.		
	PROJECT STEERING	above.			
	COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY				
2	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	(UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
3	DETERMINE THE ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE CHECK METERS (TO DETERMINE LOSSES PER FEEDER)	Provision of check meters per feeder	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00
4	FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			
5	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
6	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
7	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
8	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

9	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)		
10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		
11	WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

		1		1	I
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of MPNRE			
14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved MPNRE Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)					
FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO					
REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF					
VICTOR KHANYE LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO					
OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.9					



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.6 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF EMAKHAZENI LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) g) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) h) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND MUNICIPAL- PRIORITIZED WATER AND/OR SANITATION RETICULATION PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
10	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	 Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA 			
11	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
12	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL	COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR			
	DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SEV	ICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)			
	OF EMAKHAZENI LM CARRIED FOR				
	SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.10				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.6 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF EMAKHAZENI LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) g) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) h) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.			
COMPLETION OF WSA EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT PER DWS GUIDELINES: Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Approved WSE Existing Situati Assessment: u the DWS Syste (Geodatabase)	on ploaded to em		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	This Section in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment				
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND MODEL AND CURRENT REQUIREMENTS DEVELOPMENT PLAN with all	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand Model uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. This Section [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as housing all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.	Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)	(
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase) Approved WSDP Report:			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
		Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Report: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLANS AND STRATEGIES PER DWS GUIDELINES [Continued]	Approved WSDP Report: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Report: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING:				



The

Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work		PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Required water services projects. Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report				
6	COMPLETION OF ALL WSA/WSDP REPORTING TEMPLATES PER DWS GUIDELINES: REPORTING. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP Reports: (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, No Drop, DWS WSRPMS, WC&DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
7	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: DWS Approval letter / correspondence. WSDP IDP Outflow Report. Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to above framework of the Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% (TYPICAL) OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
	Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Project Close-out Report			
8	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SE PLAN (WSDP) FOR EMAKHAZEN TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN	RVICES DEVELOPMENT LM CARRIED FORWARD			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.6 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR EMAKHAZENI LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.3 (Part A) above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R250,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
7	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COMPANY OF A MANAGEMENT REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR EMATER FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMERS	PLAN TO REDUCE NON- AKHAZENI LM CARRIED			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.6 [PART D] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR EMAKHAZENI LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S)	MILESTONE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER	Approved PIP and			
	ENGAGEMENT AND	PIR			
1	ESTABLISHMENT OF A				
	PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE				
	MUNICIPALITY				
	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE	the updated Asset			
2(A)	STATUS QUO)	Register, raw			
		survey data,			
		updated Asset			
		Management Plan.			
	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE	Digitized As-Built"			
	DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-	Data to both			
2(B)	COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO	AutoCAD, Pdf and	N/A	N/A	R250, 000.00
	BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF	GIS Formats. All			
	FORMATS				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

_	T	1		
		"As-built" data to		
		be linked to GIS.		
	FUTURE ELECTRICITY	Approved Report		
3	DEMAND ASSESSMENT			
	INSTITUTIONAL	Approved Report		
	ARRANGEMENTS AND			
4	REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS			
	NEGONES NOTHIONE, MICHOLO			
	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION	Approved Report		
	AND COST ESTIMATES	Approved Report		
5	(EXISTING AND FUTURE)			
	(
	FUNDING AND	Approved Report		
	IMPLEMENTATION			
6	ARRANGEMENTS			
	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
7				
	REGISTRATION OF THREE	MIG/ INEP Notices		
	(3X) IDENTIFIED AND	of Registration		
	PRIORITIZED PROJECTS	(NOR)		
	WITH THE MUNICIPAL			
8				
	INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT			
	(MIG) AND WITH THE			
	INTEGRATED NATIONAL			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)	
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICTY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT	Approved Report		
13	REPORT			
TOTA	AL FEES AND OPERATIONAL CO	STS (Excl. VAT)		
FOR I	FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER			
PLAN	I (EMP) OF EMAKHAZENI LM TO	BE CARRIED		
FORV	FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN			
SCHE	DULE C2.10			

C2.6 [PART E] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR EMAKHAZENI LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is Fifteen (15) months from the Start Date.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY	PAYMENT	PROPOSED	OPERATIONAL COSTS	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND
	DELIVERABLE(S)	MILESTONE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	@5% OF PROFESSIONAL	OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR
			(Excl. VAT)	FEES (Excl. VAT)	SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)
			(Rand)	(Rand)	(Rand)
	STAKEHOLDER	N/A. Already	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in	N/A. Already included in section C2.3
1	ENGAGEMENT AND	included in section	section C2.3 [Part F]	section C2.3 [Part F] above.	[Part F] above.
'	ESTABLISHMENT OF A	C2.3 [Part F]	above.		
	PROJECT STEERING	above.			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY				
	EXISTING SITUATION	Approved Report			
	ASSESSMENT	which must include			
	(UNDERSTANDING THE	the updated Asset			
2	STATUS QUO)	Register, raw			
		survey data,			
		updated Asset			
		Management Plan.			
	DETERMINE THE	Provision of check			
	ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF	meters per feeder			
	THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE		N/A	N/A	D050, 000,00
3	CHECK METERS (TO				R350, 000.00
	DETERMINE LOSSES PER				
	FEEDER)				
	FUTURE DEMAND	Approved Report			
4	ASSESSMENT				
	INSTITUTIONAL	Approved Report			
5	ARRANGEMENTS AND				
	REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS				
	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION	Approved Report			
6	AND COST ESTIMATES				
	(EXISTING AND FUTURE)				
_	FUNDING AND	Approved Report			
7	IMPLEMENTATION				
	ARRANGEMENTS				



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

8	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report		
9	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)		
10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports		
11	WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record		
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICTY (MPNRE) WITH	Approved Report		



Tender No. RFP005/2025:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.7 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF LEKWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.7: LEKWA LO	CAL MUNICIPALITY						
SCHEDULE No.	SUMMARIZED DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Rand)					
C2.3 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)						
C2.3 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)						
C2.3 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)						
C2.3 [PART D]	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)						
C2.3 [PART E]	INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)						
C2.3 [PART F]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)						
C2.3 [PART G]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)						
development of	ing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, IWMP, EMP Lekwa LM (Excl. VAT)						
VAT @ 15%							
TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, IWMP, EMP AND MPNRE (Incl. VAT)							
	PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED 1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE –						

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for RFP005/2025: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Lekwa Local Municipality.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	: Date:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.8 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF THABA CHWEU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.8: THABA CH	C2.8: THABA CHWEU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY						
SCHEDULE No.	SUMMARIZED DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Rand)					
C2.4 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)						
C2.4 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)						
C2.4 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)						
C2.4 [PART D]	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)						
C2.4 [PART E]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)						
C2.4 [PART F]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)						
development of t	Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE (Excl. VAT)						
VAT @ 15%							
DEVELOPMENT AND MPNRE (Inc							
	PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED 1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – LM						

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for RFP005/2025: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Thaba Chweu Local Municipality.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	Date:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.9 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF VICTOR KHANYE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.9: VICTOR KHANYE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY				
SCHEDULE No.	SUMMARIZED DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Rand)		
C2.5 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)			
C2.5 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)			
C2.5 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)			
C2.5 [PART D]	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)			
C2.5 [PART E]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)			
C2.5 [PART F]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)			
	ing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and AT)			
VAT @ 15%				
TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP AND MPNRE (Incl. VAT)				
TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – VICTOR KHANYE LM				

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for RFP005/2025: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Victor Khanye Local Municipality.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	Date:
·	



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C2.10 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF EMAKHAZENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.10: EMAKHAZENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY				
SCHEDULE No.	SUMMARIZED DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Rand)		
C2.6 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)			
C2.6 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)			
C2.6 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)			
C2.6 [PART D]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)			
C2.6 [PART E]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON- REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)			
Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, EMP and MPNRE (Excl. VAT)				
VAT @ 15%				
TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, EMP AND MPNRE (Incl. VAT)				
TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – EMAKHAZENI LM				

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for RFP005/2025: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Emakhazeni Local Municipality.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:	:	Date:
-------------------------------	---	-------



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Part C3: Scope of Work



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C3.1 Scope of Work

- C3.1.1 INTRODUCTION
- C3.1.2 MUNICIPALITIES BACKGROUND
- C3.1.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES
- C3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK
- C3.1.5 PROJECT DELIVERABLE
- C3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAME
- C3.1.7 REPORTING
- C3.1.8 ACCOUNTABILITY
- C3.1.9 PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE
- C.3.1.10 CONTACT PERSON

C3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) is supporting and assisting the South African Government to eradicate water, sanitation, roads, and electricity infrastructure backlogs in South Africa through the planning and implementation of municipal infrastructure projects funded by Conditional Grants (e.g. Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Integrated National Electrification Programme, etc.) in various municipalities.

The successful implementation of the projects funded by conditional infrastructure grants (e.g. MIG, WSIG and INEP) is expected to contribute significantly to the achievement of three of the South African Government national outcomes namely:

- a) Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- b) Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and an improved quality of household life.
- c) Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government.

In cognizance of the above role of DBSA, the Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities requested support from DBSA with the development of various infrastructure master plans in the water, sanitation, roads, stormwater, electricity, and integrated waste management sectors. The infrastructure master plans will assist the municipalities with the identification, alignment, prioritization, and implementation of the projects towards the achievement of the National Government Outcomes.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C3.1.2 MUNICIPAL BACKGROUND

The Government's Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) has prioritized the implementation of programmes to create economic and social infrastructure at an increased pace and scale throughout the country especially at the municipal level. In this context, municipal infrastructure development programmes to provide basic services has been prioritized through various programmes such as various grant funding mechanisms such as Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG), Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP), Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG), etc.

C3.1.2.1 Lekwa Local Municipality (LLM)

The Lekwa Local Municipality (LLM) is a category B municipality situated within the Gert Sibande District Municipality in Mpumalanga Province. It was established after the amalgamation of three former Transitional Local Councils, namely Standerton, Sakhile and Morgenzon on the 5th of December 2000. The LLM provides access to the KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng and Free State Provinces through Newcastle, Heidelberg and Vrede respectively. Standerton serves as an urban node, whilst Morgenzon, which is 45km north-east of Standerton, serves as a satellite node. Agriculture, forestry, fishing, community, social and personal services constitute the main economic sectors. The main cities and towns in the LLM are Morgenzon and Standerton. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the LLM has a population of 123,419 and 37,334 households in its area. Between 2011 and 2016, the municipality experienced an average annual population growth rate of 1.48%.

LLM has powers and functions for the provision of electricity and is licensed by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) to supply electricity to the consumers. It is also responsible for the provision of water, sanitation, refusal, roads and storm water services. The LLM does not have an Electricity Master Plan (EMP). It also does not have a Water service (WSMP), Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) and a Roads and Storm Water Master Plan (RSWMP). In the absence of the infrastructure master plans (EMP, MPRNE, WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, IWMP and RSWMP) cited above, the municipality's ability to identify, align and prioritize infrastructure projects in a strategic manner in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been significantly constrained and impaired.

C3.1.2.2 Thaba Chweu Local Municipality (TCLM)

The Thaba Chweu Local Municipality (TCLM) is a Category B municipality located in the northwestern region of the Mpumalanga Province in the Ehlanzeni District Municipality. It came into existence after the 05 December 2000 local government elections. The main towns in the TCLM are Graskop, Lydenburg, Mashishing, Pilgrim's Rest, and Sabie. Agriculture, farming, and forestry are the main economic sectors in the TCLM. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the TCLM has a population of 101,895 and 37,022 households in its area. Between 2011 and 2016, the municipality experienced a negligible average annual population growth rate of 0.80%.

TCLM has powers and functions for the provision of electricity and is licensed by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) to supply electricity to the consumers. It is also responsible for the provision of water services, roads and storm water. The TCLM does not have an Electricity Master Plan (EMP). It also does not have a Water service (WSMP) and a Roads and Storm Water Master Plan (RSWMP). In the absence of the infrastructure master plans (EMP, MPRNE, WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW and RSWMP) cited above, the municipality's ability to



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

identify, align and prioritize infrastructure projects in a strategic manner in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been significantly constrained and impaired.

C3.1.2.3 Victor Khanye Local Municipality (VKLM)

Victor Khanye Local Municipality (VKLM) is a Category B municipality situated within the Nkangala District in the Mpumalanga Province. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the VKLM has a population of 84,151 and 24,270 households with an annual population growth rate of 2.48%.

The VKLM is a Water Service Authority (WSA) and a Water Service Provider (WSP) as per the Water Services Act (No 108 of 1997). It also have powers and functions for the provision of water, electricity, integrated waste management, roads and storm water services. The municipality does not have the long-term infrastructure plans in these sectors which it needs to identify, align and prioritize projects in a credible Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Currently, the VKLM is experiencing significant challenges with the planning, implementation, operations and maintenance of service delivery projects in these sectors.

C3.1.2.4 Emakhazeni Local Municipality (ELM)

The Emakhazeni Local Municipality (ELM) is situated within the Nkangala District of Mpumalanga Province. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the ELM has a population of 48,149 and 14,633 households with an annual population growth rate of 0.59%. The ELM has powers and functions for the provision of water, electricity, integrated waste management, roads, and storm water services. It does not have the long-term infrastructure master plans in these sectors, the lack of which contributes to significant service delivery challenges across all the sectors in the municipality. This compromises the quality of their Integrated Development Plan as well as their Service Delivery and Budget implementation plans (SDBIP).

C3.1.2.5 Summarized Municipal Problem Statement

Overall, in the absence of the various infrastructure master plans cited above, the ability of the respective municipalities to identify, align and prioritize infrastructure projects in a strategic manner in their Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been significantly constrained and impaired. Planning for new infrastructure projects, for refurbishment / upgrading, and for the maintenance of existing infrastructure are done in an ad-hoc, unsystematic, inconsistent, reactive, and inefficient manner. Moreover, due to the lack of the long-term infrastructure master plans, the municipalities do not have an objective and realistic picture of their long-term infrastructure investment needs in the various infrastructure sectors. In summary, the lack of these infrastructure master plans has significantly undermined efforts to create an efficient, competitive, and responsive water, sanitation, electricity, integrated waste management, roads, and storm water infrastructure network in the respective municipal areas.

C3.1.3 PROJECT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

C3.1.3.1 Project Goals

The main goal of appointing the Professional Service Providers (PSP) is to provide appropriate technical resources for the development of the long-term infrastructure master plans namely; Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu,



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities. A secondary goal is to equip the municipalities with strategic information to facilitate strategically focused actions for implementing the key infrastructure initiatives budgeted for in the IDP, while addressing both financial, inherent risks, institutional requirements, and sustainability.

C3.1.3.1 Project Objectives

The objectives of the project are to:

- a) Develop the long-term infrastructure master plans in the respective municipalities namely; Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE).
- b) Assist the municipalities to improve service delivery and to eradicate service delivery backlogs in the various infrastructure sectors.
- c) Assist the municipalities to establish a holistic and integrated infrastructure planning and implementation delivery approach within the respective municipal areas of jurisdiction.
- d) Facilitate the channelling of the municipalities' investments in a manner that will improve sustainable economic development and hence improve municipal revenues in the long run.
- e) Unlock and catalyse third party funding (e.g. from local business, from commercial banks, from the private sector, etc.) to support the implementation of the projects identified in the master plans.
- f) Enable the municipalities to unlock the development potential of the municipalities.
- g) Achieve a cost effective, integrated, and sustainable infrastructure development in the municipalities. Provide the municipalities with a clear picture of their infrastructure investment needs.

C3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1.4.1 General

The professional services required for the development of the RSWMP, IWMP, EMP and MPNRE is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. In particular:

- The various infrastructure master plans must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary
 equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers
 within the area.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the infrastructure master plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.
- The various infrastructure master plan reports should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.

C.3.1.4.2 Stakeholder Engagement and Consultations

The PSP is expected to continuously liaise and consult with the following stakeholders for purposes of information and data collection, sustained buy-in, and unblocking of bottlenecks during the course of the Project.

- Lekwa Local Municipality
- Thaba Chweu Local Municipality
- Victor Khanye Local Municipality
- Emakhazeni Local Municipality
- Department of Water and Sanitation [National and Provincial (regional) offices].
- Department of Energy
- Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (National and Provincial)
- Department of Roads and Transport (Provincial and National)
- District Municipalities within which the local municipalities fall.
- Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency (MISA).
- The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), i.e. the Employer

The successful PSP is to ensure that they fully engage the stakeholders to ensure that any information that will assist on the development of the various infrastructure master plans are made available. It is the duty of the PSP to escalate any lack of co-operation to the DBSA so that bottle necks are unblocked well in time.

C.3.1.4.3. Scope of Work

The Services expected from the PSP are detailed in the scope of work outlined below. The detailed scope of works and deliverables (outputs) to be executed by the PSP are provided in the frameworks for the development of various infrastructure master plans as outlined in the below sections of this document. The scope of work for the infrastructure master plans WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, IWMP, EMP and MPNRE have been prepared in accordance with relevant sector Department guidelines on the preparation of these plans.

The PSP will be required to prepare the RSWMP, IWMP, EMP and MPNRE by covering all tasks and sub-deliverables as detailed in the Framework outlined below.

C.3.1.5. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the **Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP)** is to compile an implementation strategy, with goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan detailing the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- The WSMP must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands and capacity of both water and sanitation infrastructure in the municipality.
- The plan should include a mapping of the ecosystem services on which water delivery is dependent. It should produce a vulnerability assessment under scenarios of climate change − 1.5, 2 degrees plus status quo. It needs to refer specifically to section 154(d) of the Constitution and Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 read together with schedule 5B of the Constitution.
- The plan must refer to specific SDGs, and associated targets and indicators. The objectives must cover a strategic intent to address the needs for promoting the enhancement of ecological infrastructure and green infrastructure and not only grey infrastructure and focus attention on the rapid transformation to a just a green economy.
- The plan will also address how the municipality will contribute to the institutional strengthening and sustainable management of securing the water services. As such the plan must promote ESG that not only complies with relevant national policy and legislation but is also able to demonstrate significant innovation in its efforts to build back greener in a COVID 19 and post COVID society.
- The Plan needs to develop a cost benefit model of the ecosystem services. Any water developments will need to ensure a significant commitment to preventing ecosystem harm as well as a significant contribution to enhancing rehabilitating and restoring ecosystems from which raw water is obtained. It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the water and sanitation projects identified and including budgeting for ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose time lines regarding when such infrastructure will be required. This long term viability will be linked to contributions to the ecosystem enhancement initiative detailed and budgeted for in the point above.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.

The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects (including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects) over the short, medium and long term

 The WSMP report should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.

2. SUMMARIZED FRAMEWORK FOR WATER AND SANITATION MASTER PLAN

2.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2.2 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)

The process of developing the master plan will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business, NGOs, and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process.

2.3 EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)

a) Acquisition, collation and assessment of information on the existing water and sanitation infrastructure systems including the following information:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- i. Ecological infrastructure and services, ESG, climate change adaptation and mitigation and gender empowerment
- ii. Geographic information the details of the locations and coverage of the water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Identification and classification of network assets including bulk supply and feed-in points, distribution and associated reticulation systems.
- iv. Standards, criteria for design, etc.
- v. Investments in the network and refurbishments done.
- vi. Network models applicable to the type and design of the distribution network.
- vii. Present load data.
- b) Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects and initiatives in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the water and sanitation service infrastructure in the municipality under consideration. These will include national and provincial imperatives and prioritized plans, and any documents, plans or maps relating to biodiversity, water stress and climate change and ecosystem accounts or assets
- c) Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for Water and sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements) sectors. They will include Growth and Development Strategies, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Government's Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). Other planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Municipal Growth and Development Plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, National Development Plan, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality, or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects and initiatives.

- d) Assessment of the factors that trigger demand for water and sanitation infrastructure in the municipal area: These factors will include (to mention a few) economic growth, demographics, location of the municipality, land use and availability, water and sanitation security, safety, health and security, disaster management, biodiversity and ecosystem services and water security including water stress and climate change adaptation and mitigation (particularly work obtained from the IPCC, SANBI, DEA, DWS and the CSIR and relevant national, provincial, district and municipal plans. The climate vulnerability assessment needs to be done to an appropriate and meaningful level of analysis so as to guide design of engineering and ecological infrastructure. Also consider work on the ENCOR Tool created by UNEP FI and the Water Risk Filter developed by WWF etc.
- e) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:** Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the water services (water and sanitation) infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
 - i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- ii. Conduct an existing condition assessment of the entire water services infrastructure network assets in the Municipality in order to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modeling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
- iii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
- iv. State of and vulnerability of ecological infrastructure on which the engineering services depend especially regarding climate change impacts and vulnerabilities.

f) Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo and establishment of levels of service:

- i. Consumer and User Profiles: Assess and define consumer and user profiles and affordability.
- **ii.** Establish existing levels of service: Establish the current levels of service e.g. minimum, basic, intermediate, and full levels as applicable to various consumers.
- iii. Understanding ecosystem value especially related to human needs

g) Establishment of the current delivery capacity and demand:

- Ecological infrastructure system- capacity to delivery under various climate scenariosopportunities available to arrest damage, restore and rehabilitate ecosystems on which engineering infrastructure depends
- ii. Impacts of Climate Change
- iii. Opportunities for climate mitigation in retrofit planning and new plans generated
- iv. Existing Bulk Supply System: Delivery capacity vis-a-vis growth of consumer base, purchase agreements, distribution networks, storage capacities in the form of dams, reservoirs, trunk mains, purification works, ground water (where applicable); the identification and quantification of limitations or restrictions affecting normal operations, current level of delivery into the distribution system, operation and maintenance issues, etc.
- v. Existing Distribution System: Overall delivery capacity in terms of in terms of storage reservoirs, pump stations and distribution pipework. Shortcomings (if any) in the service due to flow, pressure, continuity or quality of supply need to be identified and quantified. Determination of extent of service delivery shortcomings (if any) due to design limitations and due to operational failure must be made.
- vi. Water Balance and Current Demand: Conducting a Water Balance to determine and verify the levels of water usage based on the bulk supply system input volume. Where insufficient information is available, undertaking field investigations and climate modelling and scenario testing to accurately determine the quantity of water supplied.

h) Assessment and Determination of Existing Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Backlogs

- Assessment of Ecological infrastructure dependencies and related backlogs-priority areas for investment for arresting harm and repairing systems to improve ecosystem services for water security in various climate scenarios
- ii. Assessment of climate change impacts on existing infrastructure under various scenarios
- iii. Assessment of water and sanitation infrastructure backlogs relating to the Millennium Development Goals and the enhanced levels of service promised to various communities need to be determined and factored into future planning.
- iv. Recommendations for upgrades, improvements and refurbishments that have not been implemented must be assessed to determine whether they are still relevant or should be reassessed.

i) Assessment of Water and Sanitation Services Efficiency Levels and Losses.

i. The performance of service delivery, judged from consumer complaints, must be assessed to determine the underlying causes of these complaints.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- ii. The effectiveness of operations and maintenance, judged from evaluation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) against unplanned repair / replacements, must be determined and assessed.
- iii. The effectiveness of operations and maintenance of ecological infrastructure for water security. The current water and biodiversity and ecosystem services footprint of the water sector in a clearly targeted catchment.
- iv. Root cause analysis of pollution in the water system- identifying main sectors and main areas of risk
- v. Assessment of the various components of the Non-Revenue Water (NRW) established from the Water Balance of item (e) above such as physical loss, wastage, billing errors and deemed consumption calculations must be made. This assessment must be made using the modified International Water Association (IWA) water balance approach as per the guidelines developed by the Water Research Commission (WRC).

j) Preparation or Updating of the Asset Register and GIS:

- i. Align investment portfolio with existing ecosystem asset registers, maps of qualitative and quantitative indicators that reflect ecological infrastructure for water security
- ii. Establish the current (existing) condition of the water and sanitation infrastructure system in terms of the age, condition, environment, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability levels, and carrying capacity.
- iii. Specifically assess and quantify the need for Operations and Maintenance (O&M) and for upgrades / refurbishment / replacements of the ecological, water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iv. Update the asset register and also the GIS where the asset register is existing. Prepare the asset register where none exists for green ecological and grey infrastructure.

k) Preparation or Updating of the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Asset Management Plans.

- i. Review of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans (IAMP) for related biodiversity/ecosystem services, water and sanitation infrastructure using as inputs the findings of the existing condition assessment of (j) above.
- ii. Identification and quantification of unfulfilled maintenance requirements required for total functionality of targeted ecosystem services, water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Creation of IAMP where none exists: Prepare / develop the IAMP where it does not exist so as to assist and guide municipal planning activities.
- iv. Prepare a theory of change and intervention plan for ecosystem service restoration and maintenance

2.4 FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT

a) Demographics, Potential Growth Patterns, New and Proposed Developments:

- i. Establish the projected future growth rate and associated demographics and levels of service.
- ii. Identify new and proposed developments and their impact in terms of existing and new water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Determine strategic requirements with regards to closely related ecosystem services, climate change adaption and mitigation pathways, bulk supply and service delivery from a consideration of established land use, and the future development scenarios outlined in the Municipality's planning reports and related documents. This will amongst others include determination of the bulk supply points, trunk mains routes and storage reservoirs.
- iv. Identify servitudes that must be secured and registered
- v. Identify areas of priority for ecosystem protection and conservation management.
- b) **Determination of future demand -** by considering growth patterns, ecological infrastructure, new and proposed developments, economic development, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

- c) Hydraulic Analysis and Modelling of the Water Supply and Sewerage Networks Respectively: Based on the latest cadastral and topographical information and derived from current aerial photography and other tools, prepare a hydraulic model of the water supply and sewerage networks in order to (amongst other things):
 - i. Take into consideration climate adaptation and mitigation and various climate scenarios
 - ii. Determine present and future water supply system pressures, flows and pipe diameters during various demand situations, including fire-fighting and periods of drought.
 - iii. Determine current and future sewerage system flows and sewer diameters
 - iv. Identify current problem areas in key water supply and sewerage infrastructure system components
 - v. Quantify upgrading and augmentation (extension) requirements to accommodate present and future water demands and sewerage effluent discharges
 - vi. Provide a tool to enable the implementation of water demand management and control of sewer flows
 - vii. Manage sewer outflow quality
- viii. Record all water treatment works, abstraction points, reservoirs, valve, and related water supply infrastructure components for operation and maintenance purposes
- ix. Record all manholes, pump stations and related sewerage structures for operation and maintenance purposes
- x. Identify pressure and supply zones
- xi. Develop, manage and monitor a maintenance programme for green grey and ecological infrastructure
- d) Determination of the impact of projected future demand on additional bulk supply capacities, distribution networks, operations and maintenance, and the need (necessity) to upgrade or expand/extend the water and sanitation infrastructure and ecological infrastructure.
- e) Determination of water conservation and water demand management initiatives to offset some of the required additional bulk capacity, reduce hydraulic loads on waste water treatment works, etc.
- f) **Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity or reduce pressures**, including network re-configurations and other changes.
- g) **Compilation of a water and sewerage demand forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as demand patterns change or new areas are developed.
- h) A detailed investigation and assessment of the considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to promote the circular economy, direct investments to transformation to a just and climate smart and green economy, achieve cost reductions, increase in bulk supply, ease of operations and maintenance, protection of the environment, and mitigation and adaption to climate change. These may include (to mention a few):
 - i. Alternative solutions such as rainwater or fog harvesting, yard tanks and rural water schemes
 - ii. Desalination or treating effluent and mine water
 - iii. The possibility of recharging underground aquifers by artificial means, such as channeling storm water runoff to aquifers
 - iv. Use of new water and waste water treatment technologies that has reduced initial (CAPEX) and operational costs
 - v. Inclusion of ecosystem services interventions in priority areas, maintenance and management.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

 An analysis of the regional demand for water and sanitation infrastructure should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, etc.

2.5 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS

- a) Review of existing ESG, institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the water and sanitation infrastructure as well as ecological infrastructure, climate change adaptation and mitigation and gender equity.
- b) Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements for provision of servitudes, through routes, etc. in the municipal area.
- c) Provide recommendations to facilitate:
 - i. Provision of land and servitudes for water and sanitation infrastructure.
 - ii. Wayleave applications (where applicable) from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
 - iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.
 - iv. Environmental Management Plan and System (generic to all projects), noting more high risk projects will require dedicated individual Environmental Management Plans and Management Systems.
 - v. Environmental guidelines for inserts for input into all TORs for environmental and technical studies to fast track and promote transformation to a green and just circular economy

2.6 PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES

- a) Determination of operations and maintenance interventions required to achieve total functionality in existing water and sanitation infrastructure and the cost estimates (Operational) thereof.
- b) Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management in order to address reliability of infrastructure services and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof (including ecological infrastructure).
- c) Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) including ecological infrastructure thereof.
- d) Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:
 - i. Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)
 - ii. Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
 - iii. Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)
- e) Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans.
- f) Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes and staffing requirements.

2.7 FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- a) Identification, assessment and recommendations on:
 - i. Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development.
 - ii. Develop a framework for optimizing green bond potential projects aligned to global good practice green bond criteria and requirements
 - iii. Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate.
 - iv. Critical material, equipment, skills and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management

2.8 RISK MANAGEMENT

Conduct risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures as the case may be

2.9 UPDATE TO MODULES / CHAPTERS / TOPICS OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVLOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)

2.10 REGISTRATION OF THREE PRIORITY RETICULATION PROJECTS WITH THE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

Undertake all necessary activities, prepare and submit all necessary technical reports, MIG Registration documents, etc., in accordance with the relevant sector Departments requirements, address all ensuing queries, and obtain Notice of Registration for MIG Registration.

2.11 SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MASTERPLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

- Workshop the draft Water and sanitation Master Plan with the Municipality and other key stakeholders ensuring local knowledge in environmental and social elements and incorporate comments.
- ii. Facilitate the incorporation of the priority projects into the IDP of the Municipality
- iii. Facilitate adoption of the Master Plan by the Council of the Municipality.
- iv. Support the municipality with the confirmation to the DBSA of the projects (new) in the IDP using the DBSA prescribed format

2.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT

i. Provide Project Close-out Report to the DBSA.

ANNEXURES, MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.

Project Closure:

The appointed professional services provider is required to:

- a) Update the WSDP in the DWS Geo-database system
- b) Workshop the draft Water Services Master Plan and Water Services Development Plan with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments.
- c) Prepare and facilitate the Water Services Development Plan Outflow Report section in the IDP
- d) Facilitate adoption of the Master Plans by the Council of the Municipality.
- e) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects (new) in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format
- f) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format
- g) Incorporate the Project closure reports into the municipal reporting process



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.6. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

FRAMEWORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)

1. Overview

The appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is expected to support Municipality to assess its water services infrastructure needs required to meet the needs of the consumers in its area and to meet Government's infrastructure and service delivery targets. The objective is to support the municipality with the development / updating of its Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).

The assessments, analysis and activities to be conducted by the appointed PSP must be comprehensive and sufficient to complete all the requirements in the WSDP Geo-data base of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the relevant planning framework modules, topics, and final chapters of the WSDP comprising:

- a) Chapter 1: Implementation Activity Chart of Current MTEF Projects.
- b) Chapter 2: Topics 1 to Topic 8 as per figure C1 below.
- c) Chapter 3: Water Master Plan Perspective.
- d) Chapter 4: Investment Framework.
- e) Chapter 5: WSDP Scoring
- f) Compliance Reporting e.g. WSDP-IDP Outflow Report, completed Annual WSDP Performance & Water Services Audit Reports in DWS templates.



Figure C1: Topics covered in the WSDP Geo-data base of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)

The entire scope of work should therefore be undertaken in a spirit of alignment between the municipality's *IDP*, *Spatial Development Framework (SDF)*, *District Growth and Development Plan*, *Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and National Development Plan (NDP)*, and emerging national policies to build back greener in a COVID and post COVID society, and to promote transformation to a green and just society whereby the support provided by the PSP provides additional capacity to the municipality planning processes. Integration with relevant SDGs and emerging global good practices that promote transformation to a climate smart, greener and just/inclusive society.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

The scope of work for updating the WSDP includes the following major activities:

2. Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the WSDP Work Team and Project Steering Committee (PSC)

In the course of updating the WSDP, the appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is expected to liaise closely with the municipalities' technical, financial, environmental and community services teams and with other relevant municipal and provincial key stakeholders at all times. The PSP is expected to engage with relevant key municipal stakeholders such as the municipalities' accounting officer (Municipal Manager), Technical Director, PMU Manager, Executive Manager (Water Services Authority), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), etc. Important other stakeholders include environmental and community based NGOs. The objective is to obtain buy-in from the municipalities' administrative leadership for the development of the WSDP, and to obtain engagement from key stakeholders such as the DWS.

Stakeholder engagement by the appointed PSP includes *process planning* for the updating of the WSDP. This entails the PSP planning the WSDP update in consultation with the municipality which is the Water Services Authority (WSA), and DWS National and Regional offices in terms of:

- · Alignment with the municipality IDP
- Alignment with DWS Regional initiatives
- Integrating WSDP and Master Plans that impact upon water resources
- Co-ordination and Facilitation

The PSP is tasked with ensuring that there is understanding between DWS and municipality (WSA) stakeholders with regards to the results of the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports per municipal consumer areas and ecosystem/catchment areas. The PSP is also tasked with ensuring a clear understanding of the existing situation within the municipality in relation to the quality and quantity of information required for the development of Water Services Master Plans.

As an output of the stakeholder engagement process, the PSP is expected to obtain written sign-off from the municipality of the following:

- a) Formalization by the municipalities' management of the process of developing the WSDP.
- b) Designation of a municipal champion for the WSDP.
- c) Designation of the specific offices or municipal departments that will be the lead and point of contact in working with the PSP.
- d) Reporting lines within the municipality on the development of the WSDP
- e) Establishment of a local project steering committee (PSC) at the municipal level and the terms of reference thereof.
- f) Involvement of other key stakeholder (e.g. DBSA, Provincial Treasury, Provincial COGTA, DWS, and NGOs etc.) and their representation on the PSC. Special attention will be paid to ensuring the PSC is gender sensitive (to the extent possible) with a reasonable representation of women.
- g) Arrangements for the presentation of the WSDP upon its completion to the municipal council

3. Completion of all Topics and Chapters of the WSDP per DWS Guidelines

The PSP is expected to complete all the WSDP Planning Framework Modules outlined by the DWS. The Planning Framework Modules are defined by the DWS and are illustrated in Figure C1 below.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

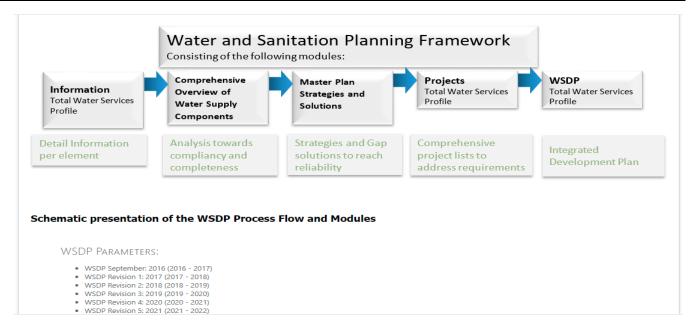


Figure C1: WSDP Planning Framework Modules and Process Flow [Per Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)]

It should be noted that a print-out of the completed WSDP will cover the following Chapters as per DWS GeoDatabase:

- Chapter 1: Implementation Activity Chart of Current MTEF Projects.
- Chapter 2: Topics 1 to Topic 8.
- Chapter 3: Water Master Plan Perspective.
- Chapter 4: Investment Framework.
- Chapter 5: WSDP Scoring

The PSP is expected to adequately address the following key tasks during the completion of the WSDP Planning Framework Modules, Chapters and Topics of the WSDP cited above:

- a) The development of problem statement to address current requirement needs in such a manner that will result in a proposed set of activities and action plan to improve the current shortcomings to an acceptable baseline level. Ensure that all information gathered be converted to the prescribed GIS GeoDatabase format of the Knowledgebase to populate **Topics 1 to 8** of the WSDP. Ensure problem statement includes an ecosystem and water dependency and ecosystem footprint and climate change scenario assessment and vulnerable groups/gender assessment.
- b) The development of a comprehensive strategy through a Demand Modelling Process in priority order that should guide the project definition phase of the Water Services Master Planning e.g. a comprehensive project and cost scenario list for each Water Services Business Element based on the Current Development Requirements. The business element needs to mainstream and include ecological infrastructure and climate adaptation/mitigation as a key objective / component of the strategy.
- c) The development of a comprehensive Demand Model for a 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements. The Demand Model must address each of the Water Services Business Elements, including ecosystem services and result in a detail strategic project list with priorities and implementation time scales.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- d) A detailed investigation and assessment to evaluate the status of the existing water services Infrastructure and ecological infrastructure against the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detail report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.
- e) A detailed investigation and assessment of the Water Resources of the area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- f) A detailed investigation and assessment of the Operation and Maintenance of the water services infrastructure and related priority ecological infrastructure in the municipality area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- g) A detailed investigation and assessment of the Environmental Social Governance and Institutional assessment requirements of the municipality in relation to relevant SDGs and the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- h) A detailed investigation and assessment of the considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to promote the circular economy, direct investments to transformation to a just and climate smart and green economy, achieve cost reductions, increase in bulk supply, ease of operations and maintenance, protection of the environment, and mitigation and adaption to climate change. These may include (to mention a few):
 - vi. Alternative solutions such as rainwater or fog harvesting, yard tanks and rural water schemes
 - vii. Desalination or treating effluent and mine water
 - viii. The possibility of recharging underground aquifers by artificial means, such as channeling storm water runoff to aquifers
 - ix. Use of new water and waste water treatment technologies that has reduced initial (CAPEX) and operational costs
 - x. Inclusion of ecosystem services interventions in priority areas, maintenance and management .
- i) A detailed investigation and assessment of the Demand Management situation assessment of the municipality in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- j) Facilitation of the Water Services Master Planning Process to ensure the development of a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan over 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements.

4. Summary of Process Steps for the updating of the WSDP

In order to produce the results as defined above, the following 10 steps must be performed by the PSP and strictly adhered to in the logical sequence. In any case, most of these steps are expected to have been covered during the development of a credible Water Services Master Plan (WSMP). Each of the following 10 steps should be adhered to by following the outlined topic headings as described below.

a) WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment

This step is directly linked to the WSDP **Topics 1 to 6**. Evaluate and study the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report (SQKIR) as a situation assessment that will provide a clear understanding and detail layout of the **existing situation** within the WSA with relation to the quality and quantity of information and knowledge. Undertake a gap analysis of ecological infrastructure and plug gaps by including new baselines for ecological infrastructure based mostly on existing information from SANBI CSIR and others and allow for some new research and ground truthing (limited to what can be achieved with a team of ecologists in no less than 5 days in critical areas)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

b) WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model

This step is directly linked to the WSDP **Topics 1 to 6**. Each of the above Business Elements on the SQKIR diagrams must be evaluated thoroughly and a definite problem statement needs to be defined in such a manner that will result in a proposed activities and action plan to improve the current shortcomings to an acceptable baseline level. Ecological infrastructure, gender assessment and climate mitigation and adaptation aspects needs to be incorporated more thoroughly in existing models. All information must be gathered and converted to the prescribed GIS GeoDatabase format and will be co-ordinated by a DWS National team. The Information must be imported into the GeoDatabase and will form part of the relevant **Topic** of the WSDP.

c) WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirement Development Plan

This step is directly linked to the WSDP **Topics 1 to 6**. The PSP is to develop a comprehensive strategy through a Demand Modelling Process in priority order that should guide the project definition phase of the Water Master Planning e.g. a comprehensive project and cost scenario list for each Water Services Business Element. The strategic list must address the Current Development Requirements including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

d) WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirement Development Plan

This step is directly linked to **WSDP Topics 1 to 7**. Develop a comprehensive Demand Model for a 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements. The Demand Model must address each of the Water Services Business Elements and result in a detail strategic project list with priorities and implementation time scales including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

e) WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation

On completion of the Current and Future development Requirement Plans as per step 3 and 4 above, a detail investigation must be performed to evaluate the status of the existing water services Infrastructure against the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

f) WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation

Using information obtained during the completion of **Topic 6**, a detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Water Resources of the municipality area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.

g) WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation

Using information obtained during the completion of **Topic 4**, a detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Operation and Maintenance of the area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.

h) WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis

Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Institutional assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year Institutional aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

i) WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis

Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Conservation and Demand Management situation assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

j) WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

Develop a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan that will describe for each Business Element the strategic project identified for future and current development requirements as well as indicate priorities and actions implementation plans with achievable time scales per financial year including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.

After undertaking the above process steps the following information required to complete the WSDP successfully will be synthesized and are further elaborated upon below.

• Comprehensive Overview and Assessment Information

All related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment

Detail information on component level

This information cluster provides <u>detail information</u> regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.

Strategic Plans

Integrated Resource Management Plan including a detailed ecosystem services intervention maintenance and operations plan

Climate change adaptation Plan

Climate change mitigation Plan

Gender assessment Plan

Environmental and Social Governance Plan including a capacity building plan

Ground Water Management Plan

Waste Water Management Plan

Water Management Information System

Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan

Non-Revenue Water Strategy

Backlog Eradication Strategy

Cost Recovery Strategy

Water Quality Monitoring Strategy

Assets Management Plan

Reporting

IDP Assessment framework

DWS Water Services Regulatory Performance Management System (RPMS)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

WSA Checklist

Water Conservation & Demand Management Report
Framework for Development Results and typical funder Safeguard Monitoring and Reporting

• Outflow Documents and Process Alignment

As part of the updating of the WSDP, the PSP is expected to develop outflow documents to support the water services planning processes in the municipality. These outflow documents include the following:

> WSDP IDP Outflow Report

The main objective of the WSDP IDP Outflow Report is to assist municipality with inputs regarding the IDP development and IDP evaluation processes. The WSDP IDP Outflow Report is based on the IDP development and evaluation requirements and is aligned with the WSDP structure and information. The outflow report will disseminate the required information from the WSDP in a standardized format to the IDP process for incorporation during the development of the municipality's IDP. The appointed PSP is expected to undertake the following interactions and support processes:

- Obtain Water Sector IDP Report format from DWS.
- Utilize the updated WSDP documents and complete the outflow report structure and contents.
- Mainstream the circular economy, ecosystem services, gender equity, and climate change adaptation and mitigation into documents where opportunities permit.
- Interact directly with the municipality's IDP managers to ensure alignment of processes and build relationships.
- Submit outflow report to DWS.
- Disseminate outflow report to the municipality (WSA) during new rounds of IDP and its Planning Forums.

Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan

The main objective of this task is to assist municipality with inputs regarding the compilation of a Water Services Business Plan. The appointed PSP is expected to develop this outflow report based on WSA Annual Business Plan and Audit Report requirements aligned with the WSDP structure and information. This outflow report is to emanate from the updated WSDP in a standardized report format. The municipality is expected to use the report during its interaction with the Local Municipalities in the municipal area and disseminate the contents thereof in an appropriate format such as hardcopy or electronic formats. The Interaction and support process to be performed by the appointed PSP includes the following actions:

- Obtain Annual Business Plan Report format from DWS.
- Utilize updated WSDP documents and complete report structure and contents.
- Mainstream the circular economy, ecosystem services, gender equity, and climate change adaptation and mitigation into documents where opportunities permit.
- Interact directly with municipality WSA managers to ensure alignment of processes and build relationships.
- Submit outflow report to DWS.
- Disseminate outflow report to the municipality (WSA) during new rounds of IDP and its Planning Forums.

> WSDP Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report

The last phase of the WSDP updating process is to develop a Strategic Interpretation report based on the information as captured in the **Topics 1 to 8**. The strategic interpretation reports is an assessment report in the form a diagram presenting all aspects related to the different topics on an information completeness and accuracy assessment scale. The report thus provides a clear indication of the WSA's status in terms of each specific Water Services Business Elements. The report identifies and highlights shortcomings that is required to perform Water Services planning. The report will mainstream the circular economy, ecosystem services, gender equity, and climate change adaptation and mitigation into documents where opportunities permit.

All water services master planning work will link directly to the status of the WSDP as described above, and therefore all the processes related to the updating of the WSDP will result in a **Current Requirement**



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Development Plan and a **Future Requirement Development Plan** per specific Water Services Business Element for the WSA. The alignment of these two plans in the short and medium-term time scales and the requirements priority sorting will combine into the Annual WSDP that cross cuts through all the Water Services Business Elements with clear defined actions, goals and timeframes per financial year. The actions goals and timeframes will include a mix of ecological infrastructure, green infrastructure and grey infrastructure that promotes the SDGs.

The Current Requirement Development Plan (CRDP) will address existing challenges as highlighted by the current information status quo assessment and provide a detail action plan to improve the current statuses per topic to an acceptable baseline level to perform the functions. The baseline information on climate adaptation and mitigation and on ecological infrastructure will be included by referring for example to SANBI water and ecosystem and river health maps, and ecosystem and water accounts at catchment and sub catchment level, CSIR maps on climate vulnerability amongst other available information (plugging gaps as and where essential) and The Future Requirement Development Plan (FRDP) will address the actions and requirements to meet future development requirements and millennium goal targets. A clear set of SDG related targets and indicators will help inform a framework for development results monitoring and reporting and cover environmental, social, economic and ESG aspects.

The Current and Future Development Plans will be guided by a Water Services Master Planning (WSMP) Process to act as guideline that will ensure knowledge improvement and intelligence enhancement. The WSMP Process will be based on an ArcGIS GeoDatabase structure to house spatial and database knowledge in a central database that will act as a Knowledge Base which will be part of **Topics 1 to 8** of the WSDP.

The results of the Water Services Master Planning Process will consist of the following:

- Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports (SQKIR)
- Water Services Demand Model
- The Current Requirement Development Plan (CRDP)
- The Future Requirement Development Plan (FRDP)
- Prioritization Plan
- Implementation Action Plan

The WSDP will thus be an implementation plan to reach clearly defined goals with action plans and achievable solutions. Furthermore, the WSDP can then be used for the municipality (the WSA) to commit to certain tasks and goals and will function as a monitoring component that will be reviewed annually.

5. Completion of the Technical and Business Elements (Areas) in all the WSDP Topics per DWS Guidelines

In order to achieve the aim to facilitate and coordinate the process of WSDP development per topic, the sector requirements in the **WSDP Topics and Chapters** have been identified and grouped per Technical Business Element and functions as summarized in Figure C2 and listed below:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.



Figure C2: Technical and Business Elements of the WSDP Planning Framework Modules and Process Flow [Per Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)]

The Technical and Business Elements are further unpacked below:

Section 2: Technical and Business Elements

In order to achieve the aim to facilitate and coordinate the process of WSDP development per topic, the sector requirements have been identified and grouped per Technical Business Element and functions as listed below:

1. Administration

2. Settlement Demographics

- 2.1 Total Population
- 2.2 Total Number of Households
- 2.3 Average Household Size
- 2.4 Settlement Type (Urban & Rural)
- 2.5 Social Service Type

3. Service Levels Profile

- 3.1 Settlement Water Service Level Definitions
- 3.2 Settlement Sanitation Service Level Definitions
- 3.3 Residential, Public Institutions and Industries

4. Socio Economic Background

4.1 General

- 4.1.1 Present population
- 4.1.2 Current population growth rates
- 4.1.3 Projected Population growth rate: 5 years
- 4.1.4 Projected Population growth rate: 10 years



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 4.1.5 No. of dry industrial consumer units
- 4.1.6 No. of wet industrial consumer units
- 4.1.7 No. of commercial consumer units

4.2 Age & Gender Profile

- 4.2.1 Permanent resident population
- 4.2.2 Aged Residents (>65yrs)
- 4.2.3 Youth Residents (<18yrs)
- 4.2.4 Male Residents
- 4.2.5 Female Residents
- 4.2.6 Gender equity statistics, baselines

4.3 Employment Profile

- 4.3.1 Eligible Workforce (19 65 yrs)
- 4.3.2 Permanent residents without jobs
- 4.3.3 Permanent farm workers
- 4.3.4 Permanent Industry workers
- 4.3.5 Professional workers

4.4 Demographic Trends & Migration Patterns

- 4.4.1 Permanent resident population
- 4.4.2 Peak daily labour migration (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.3 Peak long-term labour migration (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.4 Permanent population changes (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.5 Holiday Population

4.5 Household Income

4.6 Economics

4.7 Environmental

- 4.7.1 Integrated waste management- waste to landfill avoidance (kgs per year), waste reductions(kgs per year), waste recycling (kgs per year),
- 4.7.2 Water Resource management water dependency analysis catchment vulnerability, water footprints, offsets to achieve a zero-water footprint gap analysis –qualities and quantities specified as appropriate 4.7.3 4.7.4 Ecosystem services and biodiversity current state and desired state and areas of priority intervention
- 4.7.5 Carbon emissions per year of total plan and carbon savings based on plan proposal See recommended list of potential indicators below (can be appendixed)

THEME – AGGREGATE INDICATOR	INDICATOR	METRICS/MODELS	LOCAL AND SITE SCALE DATASETS AND MODELS	GLOBAL AND REGIONAL DATASETS AND MODELS
Ecosystem vitality				
Water quantity (the amount of flow of water through a basin)	Deviation from natural flow (degree to which current water flows have shifted from historic natural flows)	AAPFD (Gehrke et al, 1995), Hydrologic Deviation (Ladson et al, 1999)	River gauges, hydrological models such as SWAT, HSPF, GSFLOW etc	Calibrated instance of Global Hydrologic Models/Land Surface Models such as VIC, Water GAP,etc
	Ground water storage depletion (changes in availability of water stored in aquifers)	% of area affected	Monitoring wells	GRACE satellite data and land subsidence studies using SAR



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Water quality (the quality of water necessary for maintaining healthy aquatic ecosystems, rather than for human consumption) includes for example Suspended solids Total nitrogen Total phosphorus	Water Quality Index (from TSS, TN, TP and others)	Aggregate of parameter missing WQ targets with frequency and amount with which targets are not met	Local monitoring station, Water quality models such as QUAL, WASP etc	NA
Catchment or basement condition	Extent of channel modification and flow connectivity	Lateral connectivity: % modified; longitudinal connectivity: Dendritic Connectivity Index (Cote et al, 2009)	Aerial photography, Government database	Land SAT imagery, SAR (like Sentinel 1) imagery GRanD (Global Reservoir and Dam) Database
	Land cover naturalness	Naturalness Index based on land cover,0-100 scale	Aerial photography, local survey for land use	MODIS land cover, Global Forest Change database ,ESA CCI land cover products
	Soil quality	Ha's	Project info	Link to a certain standard (national or global)
	Fire management	Equipped and capacitated management in place		
	Size of the terrestrial ecosystem area restored or having improved resilience or reduced degradation	Ha's	Project info	Link to a certain standard (national or global)
Biodiversity (the population status and trends of species that depend on ecosystem)	Change in number and population sizes of species of concern or indicator species (threatened aquatic or riparian species and other species of interest in the basin)	% change in number of species and abundance	Local survey	IUCN Red List, national regional threatened species lists, Global Population Dynamics Database, Global Invasive Species Database
	Change in number and population size of invasive and nuisance species (Invasive and nuisance species: alien species that thrive at expense of native species)	% Change in number of species and abundance		
Resource Dependency	Measures water resource risk dependencies	Rating – high medium or low risk	as per country risk policies or practices relevant to project	as per WWF Water Risk Filter categories
Ecosystem services				
Provisioning (the physical outputs, primarily water and fish, of ecosystems for human benefit)	Water supply reliability (ability to meet water demand from various sectors, with respect to total water available)	Aggregate of sites affected, frequency and amplitude of gap between water supply and demand	Government regulation records, Water supply and demand models such as WEAP	Water information from Global Hydrologic Models/Land Surface Models. Demand estimates based on changes in soil moisture, evapotranspiration, etc (Nazemi and Wheater,2015)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

	Biomass for consumption	Amount of	Local	NA
	(fish, wild food and other materials people harvest from freshwater ecosystems)	production or area contributing to biomass, frequency and amplitude of gap between biomass supply and demand	monitoring data	
Regulation and support (indirect benefits of ecosystems that support provisioning services and reduce hazards)	Sediment regulation (degree to which basin regulates and controls sediment transport and deposition)	Aggregate of areas affected, frequency and amount of changes in sediment deposition and erosion thresholds	Reservoir operation and regulation records, hydrological models, ecosystem service models, such as InVEST and ARIES	LandSAT or other high resolution imagery, SAR surveys
	Water quality regulation (ability to deliver water at required standards to sectors/users)	Aggregate of parameter missing WQ targets with frequency and amount with which targets are not met	Local monitoring stations and authorities	NA
	Flood regulation (exposure of people and property to floods)	Aggregate of sites affected, frequency and amplified of floods compared to demand	Hydrological models and hydraulic models such as HEC-RAS, etc	NRT Global flood mapping, Global flood risk models (Ward et al,2015)
	Disease regulation (exposure to water related diseases)	Aggregate of areas affected, incidence ratio and case-to- fatality ration	Local monitoring and authorities: WADI modelling approach	Resources such as compiled by WHO, Global Infectious Diseases and Epidemiology Network, generalised global models from Yang et al (2012)
Cultural (the non- material benefits or experiences that people receive from natural ecosystems)	Conservation areas and cultural heritage sites (resources under formal protection and or formal management for science, culture and religion)	Area (can be weighted by perceived value)	Government regulation records	World database on protected areas
	Sustainable agroforestry /agriculture or forestry practices	Area (can be weighted by perceived value)	Local monitoring	Not applicable
	Recreation (time spent on recreation that depend on natural resources)	Person-use days or travel costs	Local survey	Geotagged photographs from social media sites
Integrated waste management	Waste water Volume of waste water treated (effluent quality relevant std- compliant) and or wastewater avoided or reduced	M3/year	Local study Annual water use according to baseline scenario	Water use per activity data
Drinking water	Drinking water for wildlife	Annual volume of clean and good-quality water	M3/year number of people	Not applicable



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Resource use efficiency	Annual materials savings or waste minimised Locally produced products	(relevant std or WHO compliant) and or number of people /wildlife benefiting Tonnes/year, specified by type of material or waste Annual materials used or waste produced according to baseline scenario	connected and appropriate measure for wildlife benefiting Materials used or waste produced	Units of production (including number of household's tonnes, MWh)
	and materials	weight	life cycle assessment information	office of production
Climate				
Mitigation – GHG reduction Air emissions/pollution	RE capacity installed Capacity (peak)	MW	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Annual renewable energy production	MWh/year Zero for new or additional capacity	Not applicable	
	Greenhouse gas emissions	CO2e per year Tons per year according to baseline scenario	CO2e per activity Units of production (Including tonnes, MWh ,passenger /km, tonne/km)	SANSA and weather services maps and reports
	Greenhouse gas savings through RE generation, transmission and use	CO2e reductions per year Tons per year	CO2 e reduction	SANSA and weather services maps and reports
	Energy efficiency- Annual primary energy savings	GJ/year or toe/year Annual energy use according to baseline scenario	Primary energy use per activity data	Units of production (including tonnes, MWh, passenger / km, tonne/km)
	Annual air emission reduction of particulate matter (PM), sulphur dioxide (SO2), nitrogen oxides (NOx) and volatile organic compounds (VOC)	tons/year of pollution prevented	Annual air emissions according to baseline scenario (calculated or measured)	SANSA and weather services maps and reports
Adaptation	Water efficiency Annual waste water savings	M3/year	Annual water uses according to	Water use per activity data Units of production (including number of households, tonnes, MWh)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

			haseline
			333
	Adaptation approach involves a plan of clear intent	the context of risks, vulnerabilities and impacts related to climate variability and climate change Stating the intent to address the identified risks, vulnerabilities and impacts in project documentation Demonstrating a direct link between the identified risks, vulnerabilities and impacts and impacts and the financed activities When adaptation activities When adaptation activities cannot be separated from non-adaptation activities a conservative approach is applied The detailed estimate cost of activities responding to	baseline scenario Project plan
		conservative approach is applied The detailed estimate cost of activities	
		included in feasibility study following good practice	
		Projection dates are appropriate to project	
		lifecycle	
Governance and sta Enabling	Resource management	identified indicators wi	Il be specific to context following stakeholder
environment (the policies, regulations, market mechanisms and social norms used	(degree to which institutions are performing key management functions such as coordination, planning, financing and conflict resolution)	assessments and intePublic awareness energy consumpt	rviews for example s campaign on issues such as climate, water and
in governing and			



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

managing freshwater resources)	Rights and resource use (clarity of rights to natural resources such as water) Incentives and regulations Financial capacity Technical capacity	•	Environmental management system in place includes an environmental and climate change policy with monitoring against targets and indicators Project legally compliant Environmental dependencies are identified and managed
Stakeholder engagement (the ways stakeholders interact and the degree of	Information and access (data on water quality, quantity and resource development)		
transparency and accountability around these interactions)	Engagement in decision making processes (scope of stakeholders and the degree to which they have a voice in the cycle of policy and planning)		
Vision and adaptive governance (the capacity to collect and interpret information, and set natural capital goals and adapt to changing	Strategic planning and adaptive management (degree of comprehensive strategist planning takes place and capacity exists to adapt plans to new information and changing conditions)		
circumstance)	Monitoring and learning mechanisms (such as adequacy and use of physical, chemical and biological monitoring of water resources, as well as socio-economic data, to guide policy and planning		
Effectiveness (the outcomes from natural capital policies and investment	Enforcement and compliance (degree to which laws are upheld and agreements enforced)		
decisions)	Distribution of benefits (impacts of natural resource management decisions, with special attention to vulnerable populations and gender)		
	Natural capital in including water related conflicts (presence of conflicts over for example water services, including allocation, access, pollution, diversion or infrastructure development		

5. Water Service Infrastructure Profile

5.1 General Information

- 5.1.1 Status of a plan for Asset Register Monitoring Programme
- 5.1.2 Total number of components / km of pipeline
- 5.1.3 VIP toilets
- 5.1.4 Other dry sanitation toilets
- 5.1.5 Septic tanks



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 5.1.6 Status of a plan to manage untreated effluent
- 5.1.7 Status of a plan for disaster management

5.2 Operation

- 5.2.1 Previous vandalism or theft (Security Problem) (Yes/No/Not Required: NR)
- 5.2.2 Is the abstraction registered with DWS?
- 5.2.3 % Allocation for domestic consumption (licensed)
- 5.2.4 % of domestic allocation used (licensed)
- 5.2.5 Is abstraction recorded?
- 5.2.6 Regular Safety inspection performed (Y/N)
- 5.2.7 Total volume of water treated per day (MI/day)
- 5.2.8 Average Operating hours per day
- 5.2.9 Is there a Water Quality Plan (Yes/No)
- 5.2.10 Monitoring & Sample Failure:
- 5.2.10.1 Monitoring: % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.2 Operational: % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.3 Chemical (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.4 Microbiological (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.5 Physical Compliance (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.11 Authorisation Compliance
- 5.2.12 Are there any standby pumps available?
- 5.2.13 Is there any leakage control? (Pressure regulation)
- 5.2.14 How many illegal connections to date?
- 5.2.15 % Illegal connections be formalized?
- 5.2.16 What is the storage factor (x daily use)
- 5.2.17 Total volume of water received and treated per year (MI)
- 5.2.18 Average Operating hours per day
- 5.2.19 Discharge volume (MI/day)
- 5.2.20 Volume of effluent recycled (MI/day)
- 5.2.21 % Effluent controlled
- 5.2.22 Permitted effluent (MI/day)
- 5.2.23 Solid waste disposal (m³/day)
- 5.2.24 Sludge produced (dry tonnes per day)
- 5.2.25 % of the time that effluent is chlorinated

5.3 Functionality

- 5.3.1 General physical condition (N: Not in operation/P: poor/G: good)
- 5.3.2 How well is the infrastructure maintained? (N: None, I: infrequent, D: demand, P: planned)
- 5.3.3 Are spare parts readily available? (Yes/No)
- 5.3.4 Number of breakages / failures per year
- 5.3.5 Total refurbishment needs %
- 5.3.6 Total refurbishment needs cost (RM)
- 5.3.7 Total replacement needs %
- 5.3.8 Total replacement needs cost (RM)

5.4 Institutional Status

- 5.4.1 % the WSA Self the Current Owner
- 5.4.2 % the WSA Self Current Operator
- 5.4.3 ESG baselines targets and indicators

5.5 Asset Management

5.5.1 % Expected total lifespan: Short (1-3 yrs)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 5.5.2 % Expected total lifespan: Medium (3 10 yrs)
- 5.5.3 % Expected total lifespan: Long (10 20 yrs)
- 5.5.4 Estimated replacement value (RM)
- 5.5.5 Annual operating cost (RM)
- 5.5.6 Annual maintenance cost (RM)
- 5.57 Ecosystem assets

.

5.6 Type And Capacity (WTW and WWTW where applicable)

- 5.6.1 Capacity (m³) (WTW & WWTW: MI/day and Pump Station: L/s)
- 5.6.2 Full Supply storage capacity (m³)
- 5.6.3 Spillway capacity (m³/sec)
- 5.6.4 Total daily assured yield (m³/day)
- 5.6.5 Can the (dam) capacity be increased? (Yes/No)
- 5.6.6 Physical water quality: Turbidity
- 5.6.7 Chemical causing quality problem
- 5.6.8 Design Capacity (Mega L)
- 5.6.9 Discharge rate (Mega L/day)
- 5.6.10 Pipe material (Most common)
- 5.6.11 Avg. Diameter (mm)
- 5.6.12 Avg. Discharge rate (L/sec)
- 5.6.13 How much capacity is still available for development? (%)
- 5.6.14 Design Capacity Hydraulic Load (MI/day)
- 5.6.15 Design Capacity Organic Load (COD kg/day)

5.7 Existing Asset Management Assessment

Resource

Information

Activity Control

Management

Water Master Plan

Ecosystem Services

6. Operation & Maintenance

6.1 Status of an Operation & Maintenance Plan

6.2 Water Services Infrastructure: Operational Assessment

6.2.1 Resources

- 6.2.1.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.2 Existing Surface Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.3 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.4 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.9 Ecosystem services

6.2.2 Information

- 6.2.2.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.4 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 6.2.2.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.9 Ecosystem services

6.2.3 Activity Control & Management

- 6.2.3.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.4 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.9 Ecosystem services

6.3.1 Resources

- 6.3.1.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.4 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.5 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.6 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.7 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.8 Ecosystem services

6.3.2 Activity Control & Management

- 6.3.2.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.4 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.5 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.6 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.3.2.7 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.8 Ecosystem services

6.4 Water And Waste Water Supply And Quality

- 6.4.1 Water: Incident Management Protocol
- 6.4.2 Water: Process Control
- 6.4.3 Water: Monitoring Programme
- 6.4.4 Water: Sample Analysis (Credible: Scale 1 5 as per Blue Drop requirements)
- 6.4.5 Water: Failure Response Management
- 6.4.6 Blue Drop Status
- 6.4.7 Waste Water: Incident Management Protocol
- 6.4.8 Waste Water: Process Control
- 6.4.9 Waste Water: Monitoring Programme
- 6.4.10 Waste Water: Sample Analysis (Credible: Scale 1 5 as per Green Drop requirements)
- 6.4.11 Waste Water: Failure Response Management
- 6.4.12 Green Drop Status
- 6.4.13 Ecosystem services



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

7. Associated Services

- 7.1 Water Services
- 7.1.1 Education Plan
- 7.1.2 Health Plan
- 7.2 Sanitation Services
- 7.2.1 Education Plan
- 7.2.2 Health Plan
- 7.2.3 Ecosystem Services, Biodiversity and Water Resource Management Plan including a theory of change and identifying priority investment activities and budget

8. Conservation & Demand Management

8.1 Water Resource Management Interventions

8.1.1 Reducing Non-Revenue Water And Water Inefficiencies

- 8.1.1.1 Night flow metering
- 8.1.1.2 Day flow metering
- 8.1.1.3 Reticulation leaks
- 8.1.1.4 Illegal connections
- 8.1.1.5 Un-metered connections
- 8.1.1.6 Internal plumbing leaks

8.1.2 Reducing High Pressures For Residential Consumers - Number Of Consumer Units Targeted By:

- 8.1.2.1 <300kPa
- 8.1.2.2 300 -600kPa
- 8.1.2.3 600 -900kPa
- 8.1.2.4 >900kPa (>9Bar)

8.1.3 Leak And Meter Repair Programmes - Consumer Unit Targeted By

- 8.1.3.1 Leak repair assistance programme
- 8.1.3.2 Retro-fitting of water efficient toilets
- 8.1.3.3 Meter repair programme

8.1.4 Consumer / End-Use Demand Management: Public Information & Education Programmes

- 8.1.4.1 % Schools targeted by education programmes
- 8.1.4.2 % Consumers targeted by public information programmes
- 8.1.5 Conjunctive use of surface- and grounDWSter
- 8.1.6 Working for Water
- 8.1.7 Does the municipality have a Water Conservation Demand Management Plan(WCDM)?
- 8.1.8 Does the municipality have a strategy to meet 2014 targets?
- 8.1.9 Is there an internal budget?
- 8.1.10 Does the municipality apply through IDP funds for WCDM?

8.2 Water Balance (Volume Units In Kilolitre Per Day)

8.3 Water Losses

9. Water Resources

9.1 Sources & Volumes

9.2 Monitoring

- 9.2.1 % of water abstracted monitored: Surface water
- 9.2.2 % of water abstracted monitored: GrounDWSter
- 9.2.3 % of water abstracted monitored: External Sources (Bulk purchase)
- 9.2.4 Water levels (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)
- 9.2.5 Water quality? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 9.2.6 Borehole yields? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)
- 9.2.7 Borehole abstraction? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)
- 9.2.8 % Compliance to drinking water acceptable limits
- 9.2.9 % Compliance to effluent release acceptable limits
- 9.2.10 Number of monitoring points for drinking water sufficient
- 9.2.11 Number of monitoring points for effluent release sufficient

9.3 Water Quality

- 9.3.1 Reporting on quality of water taken from source: urban & rural
- 9.3.2 Quality of water returned to the resource: urban
- 9.3.3 Quality of water returned to the resource: rural
- 9.3.4 Is there a Pollution contingency measures plan in place?
- 9.3.5 Quality of water taken from source: urban % monitored by WSA self?
- 9.3.6 Quality of water taken from source: rural % monitored by WSA self?
- 9.3.7 Quality of water returned to the source: urban % monitored by WSA self?
- 9.3.8 Quality of water returned to the source: rural % monitored by WSA self? 9.3.9 Are these results available in electronic format? (Yes/no)
- 9.3.10 % Time (days) within SABS 241 standards per year
- 9.4 Wet Industries: Urban & Rural
- 9.5 'Raw' Water Consumers: Urban & Rural
- 9.6 Industrial Consumer Units For Sanitation: Urban & Rural
- 9.7 Industries And Their Permitted Effluent Releases

10. Financial Profile

10.1 Capital Funds

- 10.1.1 Income
- 10.1.1.1 Subsidies from:
- 10.1.1.2 National Government
- 10.1.1.3 Provincial Government
- 10.1.1.4 Local Government
- 10.1.1.5 Other
- 10.1.1.6 Grants (incl. the equitable share) from:
- 10.1.1.7 National Government
- 10.1.1.8 Provincial Government
- 10.1.1.9 Local Government
- 10.1.1.10 Other
- 10.1.1.11 Spent Conditional grants
- 10.1.1.12 Metering & Billing Income
- 10.1.1.13 Other Income
- 10.1.1.14 Deficit

10.1.2 Capital Expenditure

10.2 Operating Costs

10.3 Tariff & Charges

- 10.3.1 Residential
- 10.3.2 Industrial
- 10.3.1 Water
- 10.3.2 Sanitation
- 10.3.3 Commercial
- 10.3.4 Other



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

10.4 Free Basic Services

10.4.1 Subsidy Targeting Approach

10.5 Metering, Billing & Income

10.5.1 Residential: Water

10.5.2 Industrial: Water

10.5.3 Commercial: Sanitation10.5.4 Industrial: Sanitation

11. Water Services Institutional Arrangements Profile

11.1 General Functions

- 11.1.1 Policy Development
- 11.1.2 Regulation and Tariffs
- 11.1.3 Infrastructure Development (Projects)
- 11.1.4 Water Conservation and demand management
- 11.1.5 Performance Management and Monitoring
- 11.1.6 WSDP

11.2 Bulk And Retail Functions

- 11.2.1 Water Service providers (retail water)
- 11.2.2 Water service providers (sanitation)
- 11.2.3 Water service providers (bulk water)
- 11.2.4 Water service providers (bulk sanitation)
- 11.2.5 Support service agents (water)
- 11.2.6 Sanitation Promotion agent
- 11.2.7 Support service contracts
- 11.2.8 Water service institutions
 - 11.2.9 WSP staffing levels: water
- * 11.2.10 WSP staffing levels: sanitation
- 11.2.11 WSP training programme

11.3 Water Services Providers

- 11.3.1 Retail Water
- 11.3.2 Sanitation

12. Social & Customer Service Requirements

12.1 Resources

- 12.1.1 Quality of service for water: urban
- 12.1.2 Quality of service for water: rural
- 12.1.3 Attending to complaints for water: urban
- 12.1.4 Attending to complaints for water: rural
- 12.1.5 Attending to complaints for sanitation: urban
- 12.1.6 Attending to complaints for sanitation: rural
- 12.1.7 Education for basic water services
- 12.1.8 Pollution awareness

12.2 Quality Of Service For Water

- 12.2.1 Total number of consumers
- 12.2.2 Number of consumers experiencing greater than 7 days interruption in supply per year
- 12.2.3 Number of consumers receiving flow rate of less than 10 litres per minute
- 12.2.4 Water quality: no chlorination
- 12.2.5 Water quality: chlorinated
- 12.2.6 Water quality: full treatment



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

12.3 No. Of Consumer Units To Be Targeted By:

- 12.3.1 Water education (including water conservation)
- 12.3.2 Sanitation promotion and health and hygiene awareness

12.4 Attending To Complaints For Water

- 12.4.1 Total number of consumer units
- 12.4.2 Number of complaints of quality of service per year divided by total number of consumer units
- 12.4.3 Number of queries/complaints received within the year
- 12.4.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.4.5 Number of major or visible leaks reported within the year
- 12.4.6 % Major or visible leaks repaired within 48 hours after being reported

12.5 Attending To Complaints For Sanitation: Discharge To Treatment Works

- 12.5.1 Total number of consumer units
- 12.5.2 Number of complaints of quality of service per year divided by total number of consumer units
- 12.5.3 Number of queries/complaints received within the year
- 12.5.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.5.5 Number of blockages reported within the year
- 12.5.6 % Blockages repaired within 48 hours after being reported

12.6 Attending To Complaints For Sanitation: Pit/Tank Pumping

- 12.6.1 Number of pits/ tanks
- 12.6.2 Number of calls received within the year for emptying
- 12.6.3 Number of calls received within the year for emergency maintenance to pits/ tanks
- 12.6.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.6.5 % Pits/tanks pumped within 48 hours of being reported

13. Needs Development Plan

(Project Lists)

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- a) Ensure that the updated WSDP is uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase).
- b) Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.
- c) Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP
- d) Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.7. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

FRAMEWORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)

The appointed Professional Service Provider (PSP) is expected to execute the following minimum scope of work in the identified Municipalities:

- 1) Stakeholder Engagement and Situational Assessment:
 - a) Stakeholder Engagement: Engage with relevant stakeholders such as the Municipalities, Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), relevant Water Boards, Provincial COGTA, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), etc. and obtain inputs, information, etc. and views with regard to the reduction of water losses (non-revenue water), WC&WDM, and with regard to previous work done on these matters in the relevant municipality
 - b) **Existing Situational Assessment**, **Information and Documentation**: Obtain all relevant existing documentation and information on WC&WDM in the municipality and assess the information therein including such relevant information such as:
 - i. Previous assessment reports regarding the initiative to reduce water losses in the municipality
 - ii. The history, approach and results of implementation of WC&WDM in the municipality
 - iii. The historical water balance of the municipality over the past MTEF showing the historical water loss levels compiled using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance).
 - iv. The completeness and adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system for the water balance in the municipality.
 - v. The completeness and adequacy of metering of water use in the Municipality vis-à-vis the various categories of users,
 - vi. The adequacy, effectiveness and efficiency of the institutional arrangements regarding meter installations and meter readings for bulk and reticulation supplies
 - vii. The adequacy, effectiveness and efficiency of the financial management systems of the municipality with regard to billings, historical payment levels, collections, cost recovery, implementation of credit control policies, ring-fencing of water accounts, free basic water, credit control and debtor management, revenue enhancement, customer account management, etc.
 - viii. The integrity, completeness and accuracy of the municipality's water customer data-base in the municipal financial system vis-à-vis its existing spatial development, actual number of end users, etc. This must include:
 - A reconciliation of households (customers) in the valuation roll to the Deeds Office and Surveyor General's listing.
 - Assessment of the completeness of the customer information on the Municipality's billing system.
 - ix. Assessment of Billing and Revenue Collection in respect of water services provision: This must include an assessment of:
 - Accuracy of billing
 - Billed revenue versus collected revenue.
 - Returned mailed billings
 - Return to Drawer Cheque Register
 - Unallocated receipts
 - Clearing of suspense accounts.
 - Updating of debtors' ledgers
 - x. Assessment of Indigent Management on the provision of water services, with respect to:
 - Community awareness (or lack thereof)
 - Formal indigent applications and verifications thereof
 - Existence and completeness (up-to-date status) of indigent register.
 - Billing of indigents.
 - Restrictions of Services to Indigents.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- Accuracy (or otherwise) of offsetting of indigents against equitable share.
- xi. Debt Management
 - Monthly review of debtors age analysis
 - Percentage of debt outstanding for more than 90 days.
 - Review of credit control measures.
 - Follow-up of existing payment arrangements in place.
 - Councillor involvement in Debt Management
- xii. The adequacy and effectiveness of any existing efforts by the relevant Department or Directorate of the municipality regarding the implementation of effective community and end-user awareness campaigns and initiatives designed to influence and change community behaviour and attitudes towards minimization of non-technical water losses, payment for services, appreciation and use of water, care of end-user infrastructure and facilities, etc.
- c) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:** Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the water infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
 - v. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
 - vi. Obtain a general assessment of the entire water infrastructure network in the Municipality in order to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modeling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
 - vii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
 - viii. Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of water services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations and maintenance of water services infrastructure, etc.
 - ix. Assess the adequacy and currency of the bye-laws, policies, <u>tariff setting</u>, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of water services provision and its associated infrastructure.

2) Determine the Water Balance of the Municipality:

- a) Establish the Water Balance of the municipality and the total water losses using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance). The level of total non-revenue water is to be expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, rands, and mega-liters (ML).
- b) Provide an interpretation of the Water Balance of the Municipality in terms of: How much water is being lost? Where is it being lost from? and, Why is it being lost?
- Formulate Specific Technical, Financial, Institutional, and Social Strategies and Initiatives (Projects)

 i.e. initiatives that can be introduced to reduce the water losses (non-revenue water) and improve the performance of the water service.
 - a) In terms of the specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the water losses, provide a clear indication of the:
 - i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the water losses after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
 - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
 - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
 - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses
 - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (time lines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
 - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
- ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.
- 4) Compile and Submit a Strategic Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water in the Municipality: Compile and submit a Strategic Management Plan that highlights the findings of sections 1), 2), and 3) above and outlining *inter alia*:
 - a) The results and findings of stakeholder engagement, existing situational assessment, documentation and information obtained, challenges encountered, etc.
 - b) The water balance of the municipality indicating the current (baseline) level of non-revenue water (expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, rands, and mega-litres MI), and the adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system thereof
 - c) The specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the non-revenue water, together with a clear indication of the:
 - i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the non-revenue water after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
 - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
 - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
 - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses
 - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (time lines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
 - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the non-revenue water
 - viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
 - ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources
- 5) During the course of the assignment, attend Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings at the municipality (or at the DBSA where required) and report to the municipality, the DBSA and key stakeholders, at agreed regular intervals, and in an approved format, the progress with the compilation of the strategic business plan for the reduction of water losses in the relevant municipality

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- e) Workshop the draft MPNRW with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.
- f) Prepare and facilitate an Outflow Report for the relevant sections in the IDP
- g) Facilitate adoption of the adoption of the MPNRW by the Council of the Municipality.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.8. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORM WATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

FRAMEWORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORM WATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)

1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the **Roads and storm Water Master Plan** is to compile an implementation strategy, with goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan detailing the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects.

- The Master Plan must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.
- The Master Plan report should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.
- For clarity, the respective roads and storm water master plans should be presented (shown) separately in separate documents.

2. SUMMARIZED FRAMEWORK FOR ROADS AND STROM WATER MASTER PLAN

2.1 Executive Summary

2.2 Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the Project Steering Committee (PSC)

The process of developing the master plan will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

2.3 Existing Situation Assessment (Understanding the Status Quo)

- a)Acquisition and collation of plans of existing roads and storm water systems and the topographic details of the immediate and surrounding areas. The existing situation assessment will include site visits to critical roads and storm water infrastructure networks to validate existing information.
- b) Determination of existing flood lines.
- c)Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects and initiatives in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the roads and transportation service under consideration.
- d) Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for water and sanitation, Roads and transport, Storm water, Electricity and Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements). Other municipal planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, social services strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects, and initiatives.

e)Identification of new and proposed developments (at Municipal, District, Provincial, and National levels) and their impact regarding the currently existing and future required roads and storm water infrastructure.

f) Establishment of the current demand:

- i. Carry out traffic counts to determine the existing road loading conditions.
- ii. Determine the capacity of the storm water network.
- g)Preparation or updating of the Asset Register and GIS and determine conditions, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability, and carrying capacity. Specifically determine road network conditions, capacity and the need for OM and refurbishment, and update the pavement management system (PMS) and the building management system (BMS) where relevant.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- h)Preparation or updating of the respective roads and storm water Infrastructure Asset Management Plans.
- i) Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo i.e. consumer and user profiles and affordability.
- j) Assessment and establishment of levels of service.
- k) Assessment and determination of existing roads and storm water infrastructure backlogs.

2.4 Future Demand Assessment

- a) Determination of future demand by considering growth patterns, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy. This includes the identification and assessment of new developments required to meet future demand.
- b) **Determination of the anticipated load growth, transportation models,** including intermodal models, and the need to upgrade or expand the network.
- c) Determination of the anticipated load growth, and all factors required to determine the capacity for new storm water system, the necessity for upgrades to existing systems, determination of new flood lines, retention pond sittings, etc.
- d) Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity, including geometric and structural changes.
- e)**Compilation of a traffic forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as patterns change or new areas are developed.
- f) **Compilation of a flow forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as storm water inflow and the runoff patterns change.
- g)Considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to achieve cost reductions, ease of operations and maintenance or protection of the environment.
- h)An analysis (at local level) of the regional demand for the roads and storm water infrastructure should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, such as through routes, etc.

2.5 Institutional Arrangements and Required Authorizations

a)Review of existing institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the roads and storm water infrastructure.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- b) Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements for provision of through routes, etc. in the municipal area.
- c) Provide recommendations to facilitate:
 - i. Provision of land and servitudes for roads infrastructure. ii. Wayleave applications from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
- iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.

2.6 Project Prioritization and Cost Estimates

- a) Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- b) Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- c) Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:
 - i. Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)
 - ii. Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
 - iii. Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)
- d)Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans.
- e)Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes and staffing requirements.

2.7 Funding and Implementation Arrangements

- a)Identification, assessment, and recommendations on:
 - i. Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment, or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development.
 - ii. Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate.
 - iii. Critical material, equipment, skills, and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management

2.8 Risk Management

Conduct risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures as the case may be.

2.9 Registration of priority projects with Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

Undertake all necessary activities, prepare and submit all necessary technical reports, MIG Registration documents, etc., in accordance with the relevant sector Departments requirements, address all ensuing queries, and obtain Notice of Registration for MIG Registration.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

ANNEXURES, MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- a) Workshop the draft Master Plans with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments.
- b) Prepare and facilitate the update of the Roads and Stormwater section in the master plan.
- c) Facilitate adoption of the Master Plan by the Council of the Municipality.
- d) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects (new) in the IDP.
- e) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format

C.3.1.9. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

FRAMEWORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)

1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the **Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)** is to compile an implementation strategy, with goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan detailing the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects.

- The IWMP must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity of the existing waste management system (for management, collection, transportation, treatment, disposal, etc. of waste) in the municipality.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the integrated waste management projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary waste management systems, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the IWMP aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.

 The IWMP report should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.

The IWMP must be developed in accordance with the latest edition of the *Guidelines for the Development of Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMPs)* published by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism – to which reference should be made. The Service provider is expected to obtain written confirmation from the Department of Environmental Affairs that the IWMP developed for the municipality meets the standards required by the Department's guidelines. In terms of these guidelines, the IWMP report must (as a minimum) contain all relevant information under the following general outline (framework) for Integrated Waste Management Plans:

2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3. STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)

The process of developing the IWMP will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process.

4. SCOPE OF IWMP

- 4.1 Overall Aim and Goals of the IWMP
- 4.2 Geographic Area and Activities to be Addressed.

5. EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT

- 5.1. Policy and Legislation
- 5.2. Demographics (Population and Development profiles)
- 5.3. Waste Quantities and Characteristics
 - 5.3.1 Waste Generation per Capita Domestic, Commercial, Industrial, etc.
 - 5.3.2 Estimating Future Waste Generation Rates and Quantities.
- 5.4. Existing Waste Management Strategies, Systems and Practices
 - 5.4.1 Waste Collection
 - 5.4.2 Waste Recycling
 - 5.4.3 Waste Treatment and Disposal



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- 5.5. Economics and Financing of Waste Management
- 5.6. Organisational Structure and Institutional Matters
- 5.7. Key Stakeholders
- 5.8. Desired End State
 - 5.8.1 Setting Strategic Goals, Targets, and Indicators
 - 5.8.2 Identification, Evaluation and Prioritization of Needs and Alternatives
 - 5.8.3 Selection of Preferred Alternatives
- 5.9. Summary of Existing Situation Analysis

6. DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- 6.1 General
- 6.2 Waste Prevention, Minimisation and Recycling
- 6.3 Waste Collection and Transportation
- 6.4 Waste Treatment and Disposal

7. IMPLEMENTATION INSTRUMENTS

- 7.1. Policy Instruments
- 7.2. Partnerships
- 7.3. Legislative Instruments: Development and Enforcement of By-Laws
- 7.4. Funding Mechanisms
 - 7.4.1 Funding Mechanism for Integrated Waste Management Plans and its Updates
 - 7.4.2 Funding Mechanism for Waste Prevention, Minimization and Recycling
 - 7.4.3 Funding Mechanism for Waste Collection and Transportation
 - 7.4.4 Funding Mechanism for Waste Treatment and Disposal
 - 7.4.5 Comparative Economic Analysis
- 7.5. Financial Management

8. ENVIRONMENT, COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- 8.1 Environmental Impact Assessment Process
- 8.2 Public Awareness and Communication
- 8.3 Public Information
- 8.4 Public Participation

9. IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW

- 9.1 Implementation Programme
- 9.2 Monitoring of the Implementation of the IWM Plan
- 9.3 Evaluation and Review of IWM Plan

10. REGISTRATION OF PRIORITY PROJECTS WITH MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Prepare and submit all necessary technical reports, MIG Registration documents, etc., in accordance with the relevant sector Departments requirements, address all ensuing queries, and obtain Notice of Registration for MIG Registration.

11. APPROVAL PROCESS FOR IWM PLAN

ANNEXURES, MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.

12. REGISTRATION OF TWO PRIORITY PROJECTS WITH MIG: The Service Provider is expected to undertake all activities including the preparation and submission of the technical reports (and critical specialist studies) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Sector Department, to achieve the successful registration of two (2) prioritized Integrated Waste Management Projects with MIG (or with other relevant conditional grant funding for IWM from the fiscus), and receipt of a formal Notice of Registration from the relevant Sector Department. The two (2) priority projects are those identified by the Municipality during the development of the IWMP.

PROJECT CLOSURE:

The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- a) Workshop the draft IWMP with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments.
- b) Prepare and facilitate the IWMP Outflow Report section in the IDP.
- c) Facilitate adoption of the IWMP by the Council of the Municipality.
- d) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects (new) in the IDP
- e) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format.
- f) Registration of two prioritized IWMP projects with MIG (or with other relevant conditional grant funding for IWMP from the fiscus).
- g) Incorporate the Project closure reports into the municipal reporting process



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.10. SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) – MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.

FRAMEWORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)

1. General

The professional services required for the development of the EMP and MPNRE is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. In particular:

- The EMP must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.
- The EMP and MPNRE reports should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.

2. Summary of the Key Deliverables of the Scope of Work

The key deliverables expected from the development of the EMP and MPNRE are summarized in the Table below.

Table 1: Summary of Key Deliverables of the Project Scope

PROJECT SCOPE	KEY DELIVERBALES	DESCRIPTION
Development of an Electricity Master Plan	Asset Management Plan (including, a Register and Valuation)	This is a register of electrical infrastructure assets and the valuation of the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account.
(EMP)	Electricity Master Plan (EMP)	This is a long-term master plan (over at least 20 years' time horizon) for the electricity infrastructure.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Development of a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE)

Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) A Management Plan for Non-Revenue Electricity, addressing the Electricity Distributor Statutory Requirements and both National Treasury and Auditor Generals' findings and recommendations

3. SCOPE OF WORK - ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)

3.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3.2 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROJECT

STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)

The process of developing the Electricity Master Plan (EMP) will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process.

3.3 EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)-[PART 1]

- a) Acquisition, collation, and assessment of information on the existing electricity infrastructure network, systems and assets including the following information:
 - i. Geographic information the details of the locations and coverage of the electricity infrastructure.
 - ii. Identification and classification of network assets including bulk supply and feed-in points, distribution, and associated reticulation systems.
 - iii. Standards, criteria for design, etc.
 - iv. Investments in the network and refurbishments done.
 - v. Network models applicable to the type and design of the distribution network.
 - vi. Present load data.

b) Field verification & Data creation

The activity is to collect all data needed for the asset register and valuation. It includes field data capture of all electricity network infrastructure. This will include by not limited to:

- i. Main substations and substation equipment.
- ii. MV Network routes: Overhead lines and MV/LV transformers field captured.
- iii. Underground cables, Street Lights and Miniature substations
- iv. Service Connections and customer meters

Field verification will include visual assessment of condition and exclude technical testing. All data field collected and created from existing information sources will be made available in a report and will include spatial datasets for the assets field visited.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- c) Existing Infrastructure Assessment: Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the electricity infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
 - i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
 - ii. Conduct an existing condition assessment of the entire electricity infrastructure network assets in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch.
 - iii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.

d) Asset Management Plan Including Register Compilation & Valuation (Key Deliverable)

Develop a register of electrical infrastructure assets and valuate the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account. This work will require and not limited to:

All data collected (field and desktop) to be classified into an asset hierarchy including a specific asset type and shall be depicted in a structured diagram with the following detailed information:

- Expected useful lives to be assigned to asset types based on municipality experience and similar environments.
- Reasonable current day replacement costs to be created for the different asset types based on client procurement data, and/or information from similar environments.
- An asset valuation to be developed based on straight line depreciation taking asset condition into account.
- The results to be compiled into an asset register database

An Asset Management Plan report will be provided to the municipality. Where asset ages and/or asset condition cannot be confirmed from field collected nameplate information, the equipment age will be estimated based on surrounding equipment and information received from municipality.

e) Preparation or updating of the Asset Register and GIS - after determining existing conditions, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability, and carrying capacity, etc. per section 2.3(e) above. Specifically determine electricity network conditions, capacity and the need for OM and refurbishment, and update the asset register where relevant.

3.4 EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO) – [PART 2]

 a) Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects and initiatives in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the electricity service in the municipality under consideration. These will include national and provincial imperatives and prioritized plans,



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

b) Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for water and sanitation, Roads and transport, Storm water, Electricity and Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements) sectors. They will include Growth and Development Strategies, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). Other planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Municipal Growth and Development Plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, National Development Plan, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects, and initiatives.

- c) Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo i.e., consumer and user profiles and affordability.
- d) Assessment of the factors that trigger demand for electricity infrastructure in the municipal area: These factors will include (to mention a few) economic growth, demographics, location of the municipality, land use and availability, water and energy security, safety, health and security, disaster management etc.
- e) Establishment of the current delivery capacity and demand:
 - Existing Bulk Supply System: Delivery capacity in terms of growth of consumer base, purchase agreements, distribution networks, internal municipal generation capacity (where applicable), quantification of limitations or restrictions affecting normal operations, current level of delivery into the distribution system, etc.
 - Existing Distribution System: Overall delivery capacity in terms of feed-in points, distribution and reticulation system at various high-voltage levels, Shortcomings (if any) in the level of supply due to current, voltage, continuity or quality of supply issues, Shortcomings (if any) in operations due to switching, transformers and cable loads, etc., Design limitations and Shortcomings in current operations, etc.
 - Current Capacity: Establish the current capacity of the electricity distribution system relative to the age, condition, and environment of the infrastructure.
 - Current Demand: Determination and verification of the current load on the network, maximum demand allowed by ESKOM (bulk supplier), assessment of any "dormant demand", spare capacity, etc.
- f) Assessment and establishment of levels of service minimum, basic, intermediate, and full levels as applicable to various consumers.
- g) Assessment and Determination of Existing Electricity Infrastructure Backlogs



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

Assessment of electricity infrastructure backlogs must be undertaken vis-à-vis the applicable levels of service. Recommendations for upgrades, improvements and refurbishments that have not been acted on must be reviewed to determine whether they are still relevant or should be reassessed.

h) Energy Efficiency Levels and Losses.

Electricity Balance: The municipality's electricity balance must be established using an approved methodology to determine the level of non-revenue electricity, technical losses, and non-technical losses. In addition:

- The performance of service delivery, judged from consumer complaints, must be assessed to determine the underlying causes of these complaints.
- Furthermore, the effectiveness of operations and maintenance, judged from evaluation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) against unplanned repair/ replacements, must be determined and assessed.
- i) Identification of new and proposed developments and their impact in terms of existing and new electricity infrastructure.

j) Existing Institutional Arrangements, By-Laws, Policies, Tariff Setting and O&M

- Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness
 thereof, regarding the provision of electricity services in the municipality including
 associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection,
 operations, and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure, etc.
- Assess the adequacy and currency of the by-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of electricity services provision and its associated infrastructure

3.5 FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT

- Determination of future demand by considering growth patterns, economic development, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy. This includes the identification and assessment of new developments required to meet future demand for electricity services.
- Determination of the anticipated load growth, distribution networks, additional bulk supply capacities, and the need (necessity) to upgrade or expand the electricity infrastructure.
- Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity, including network re-configurations and other changes.
- Compilation of an electricity distribution forecast model which can be updated on a continuous basis as demand patterns change or new areas are developed.
- Considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to achieve cost reductions, climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, sustainability, ease of operations and maintenance or protection of the environment.
- An analysis (at local level) of the regional demand for electricity infrastructure should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more costeffectively or efficiently on a regional basis, etc.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

3.6 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS

- Review of existing institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the electricity infrastructure.
- Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements for provision of through routes, etc. in the municipal area.
- Provide recommendations to facilitate:
 - i. Provision of land and servitudes for electricity infrastructure.
 - ii. Wayleave applications from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
 - iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.

3.7 PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES

- Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:
- Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)
- Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
- Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)
- Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans.
- Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes, and staffing requirements.

3.8 FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

Identification, assessment, and recommendations on:

- Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment, or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development.
- Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate.
- Critical material, equipment, skills, and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management

3.9 RISK MANAGEMENT

Conduct risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures as the case may be

3.10 PREPARATION OF IDP OUTFLOW REPORT (to incorporate the master plan recommendations into the IDP), Consolidation and Submission of the Draft EMP Report to various council committees for input and approval. Workshop the draft Electricity Master Plan with the Municipality and incorporate comments.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

3.11 SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL EMP REPORT with Annexures, Maps, Charts, etc.

4. SCOPE OF WORK - DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY

The DBSA has been collaborating with key electricity sector stakeholders at national, provincial, and municipal spheres to support and assist selected municipalities regarding:

- The development of Management Plans for the reduction of non-revenue electricity through various electricity conservation and electricity demand management (EC&EDM) measures. The aim is to achieve the reduction of technical and non-technical electricity losses in the municipal electricity network
- The reduction of electricity consumption through the formulation and implementation of Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management (EE&DSM) measures in the municipal area.
- The mobilization of resources for the implementation of the strategies and initiatives aimed at achieving EC&EDM and EE&DSM.

The scope of work Terms of Reference (ToR) outlined herein for the development of a strategic management plan to reduce non-revenue electricity and to promote energy efficient practices has been presented as a guide to taking the first steps in addressing non-revenue electricity and energy inefficiency. It defines the minimum quantum of the tasks and deliverables expected from any appointed Professional Service Providers (PSP) responsible for the development of the strategic business plan. It is anticipated that once the indicative scope of work is covered, it will assist in the reduction of non-revenue electricity in a programmatic, holistic, systematic, balanced, and measurable in the municipality.

The appointed PSP is expected to execute the following minimum scope of work in the identified Municipalities:

4.1 Stakeholder Engagement and Situational Assessment:

- d) Stakeholder Engagement: Engage with relevant stakeholders such as the Municipality, Department of Energy (DOE), ESKOM, NERSA, Provincial COGTA, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), etc. and obtain inputs, information, etc. and views regarding the reduction of electricity losses, EC&EDM, electricity demand side management (EDSM), and regarding previous work done on these matters in the municipality.
- e) Existing Situational Assessment, Information and Documentation: Obtain all relevant existing documentation and information on EC&EDM in the municipality and assess the information therein including such relevant information such as:
 - xiii. Previous assessment reports regarding the initiative to reduce electricity losses in the municipality.
 - xiv. The history, approach, and results of implementation of EC&EDM in the municipality
 - xv. The historical electricity load/phase balance of the municipality over the past MTEF showing the historical electricity loss levels compiled using an approved methodology (e.g., Load Factor Effect).



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- xvi. The completeness and adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system for The electricity load / phase balance in the municipality.
- xvii. The completeness and adequacy of metering of electricity use in the Municipality vis-à-vis the various categories of users,
- xviii. The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the institutional arrangements regarding meter installations and meter readings for bulk and reticulation supplies
- xix. The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the financial management systems of the municipality regarding billings, historical payment levels, collections, cost recovery, implementation of credit control policies, ring-fencing of electricity accounts, free basic electricity, credit control and debtor management, revenue enhancement, customer account management, etc.
- xx. The integrity, completeness, and accuracy of the municipality's electricity customer database in the municipal financial system vis-à-vis its existing spatial development, development, actual number of end users, etc.
- xxi. The adequacy and effectiveness of any existing efforts by the relevant Department or directorate of the municipality regarding the implementation of effective community and end-user awareness campaigns and initiatives designed to influence and change community behaviour and attitudes towards minimization of non-technical electricity losses, payment for services, appreciation and use of electricity, care of end-user infrastructure and facilities, etc.

4.2 Existing Infrastructure Assessment: Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings,

etc. of the electricity infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:

- a) Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
- b) Obtain a general assessment of the entire electricity infrastructure network in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
- c) Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
- d) Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of electricity services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations, and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure, etc.
- e) Assess the adequacy and currency of the by-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of electricity services provision and its associated infrastructure.

4.3 Determine the Electricity Balance of the Municipality:



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- a) Establish the Electricity Balance of the municipality and the total electricity losses using an approved methodology (e.g. Load Factor Effect). The level of total electricity losses is to be expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rands, and megavolt amperes (MVA).
- b) Provide an interpretation of the Electricity Balance of the Municipality in terms of: How much electricity is being lost? Where is it being lost from? and, why is it being lost?
- 4.4 Formulate Specific Technical, Financial, Institutional, and Social Strategies and Initiatives (Projects) i.e., initiatives that can be introduced to reduce non-revenue electricity and improve the performance of the electricity service.

In terms of the specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the electricity losses, provide a clear indication of the:

- a) Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the electricity losses after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
- b) Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
- c) Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
- d) Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the electricity losses
- e) Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
- Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
- g) Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
- h) Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
- Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.

4.5 Compile and Submit a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity in the Municipality:

Compile and submit a Management Plan that highlights the findings of sections 1), 2), and 3) above and outlining *inter alia:*



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- The results and findings of stakeholder engagement, existing situational assessment, documentation, and information obtained, challenges encountered, etc.
- e) The electricity balance of the municipality indicating the current (baseline) electricity loss level (expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rands, and mega-volt amperes MVA), and the adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system thereof
- f) The specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the electricity losses, together with a clear indication of the:
 - i) Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the electricity losses - after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
 - ii) Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii) Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
 - iv) Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the electricity losses
 - v) Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
 - vi) Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
 - vii) Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
 - viii) Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
 - ix) Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.

During the assignment, attend Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings at the municipality (or at the DBSA where required) and report to the municipality, the DBSA, and key stakeholders, at agreed regular intervals, and in an approved format, the progress with the compilation of the strategic business plan for the reduction of electricity losses in the municipality.

5. Scope of Work - Registration of Three Identified Electricity Infrastructure Projects with MIG / INEP

The Service Provider is expected to undertake all activities including the preparation and submission of the technical reports (and critical specialist studies) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Sector Department, to achieve the successful registration of three (3) prioritized Electricity Infrastructure Projects with MIG/INEP, and to achieve receipt of a formal Notice of Registration from the relevant Sector Department. The three (3) priority



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

projects are those identified by the Municipality during the development of the EMP. They are to be either bulk or reticulation infrastructure and are to have an average estimated project value not exceeding R50 million.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

- a) Project Title
- b) Project Name
- c) Location of Project
- d) Project Objectives
- e) Purpose of Report
- f) Overview of Regional Planning Studies

5.2 NEED DETERMINATION

- a) Demographics Current Population and Growth Projections
- b) Demand / Need Parameters Service Levels, Power Supply Ratings, Quality.

5.3 TECHNICAL / EMGINEERING VIABILITY

- a) Options Considered Source, Infrastructure, Service Reliability.
- b) Technical / Engineering Considerations Planning Norms / Design Parameters, Existing Infrastructure, Proposed Infrastructure (Physical Design Considerations, Bill of Quantities / Cost estimates).

5.4 INSTITUTIONAL SUSTAINABILITY

- a) Community Structures Organization and Leadership Profiles, Level of Community Awareness and Development, Income Level and Sources of Income, Community Involvement
- b) Licensed Electricity Distributor Responsibility, Status and Proficiency, Consumer / Customer Relationship
- c) Electricity Service Provider Section 78 Determination, Status and Proficiency, Consumer / Customer Relationship
- d) Legal Requirements Registration with relevant Sector Department, Project Registration (DEA), etc.

5.5 ECONOMIC / SOCIO-ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

- a) Infrastructure Initial Capital Investment Cash Flow, Long-Term Operation and Maintenance Cost, Replacement / Refurbishment Cycle Cost
- b) Social and Socio-Economic Opportunities
- c) Training, Facilitation and Capacity Building Scope of Work
- d) Labour Based Construction
- e) Cost Estimates
- f) Net Present Value / Socio-Economic Quantification

5.6 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

a) Funding Sources – for Capital Investment, Long-term Operation and Maintenance, Cost Recovery, Deficit Funding



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- b) Cash Flow Forecast
- c) Project Milestone Schedule

5.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ACCEPTABILITY

- a) Natural Environment Impact Assessment Scoping Exercise (where applicable)
- b) Social Environment Relocation Considerations (where applicable), Socio-Economic Opportunity Maximization
- c) Environmental Management Plan

5.8 CONCLUSION

Optimal Project Choice

5.9 RECOMMENDATIONS

6. PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT

The *minimum* scope of work includes the following:

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- h) Workshop the draft EMP and MPNRE with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments.
- i) Prepare and facilitate the EMP and MPNRE Outflow Report section in the IDP
- j) Facilitate adoption of the EMP and MPNRE by the Council of the Municipality.
- k) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.5 PROJECT DELIVERABLES

C.3.1.5.1 Project Implementation Plan

Within two weeks after the appointment, the successful Professional Service Provider will be required to provide an Implementation Plan for the duration of the project. The Implementation Plan among others will include the activities that are listed in the scope of work including brief description and individual duration that shall not exceed the total contract period. A schedule of submission of each part of the scope of work must also be included in the plan.

Furthermore, the Professional Service Provider will be required to provide the progress and final payments schedule that will be aligned to the implementation plan deliverables / milestones.

C.3.1.5.2 Monthly Progress Reports

The successful Professional Service Provider will be required to provide regular progress report in accordance with the timeframe as stipulated in Table 4 below. Progress Report must give a summary of the following information:

- i. Amount of time spent by each team project member on a specific task.
- ii. Total amount of time and cost to date.
- iii. Time cost since the previous report.
- iv. Percentage of work completed per specific task and the overall percentage completion.
- v. Other information that will be determined by either PSC or Service Provider.
- vi. Risks and mitigations and
- vii. Lessons learnt.

C.3.1.5.3 Development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, IWMP, EMP and MPNRE and INEP/MIG Registration

The successful Service Provider will be required to develop and submit to the DBSA and to the beneficiary municipalities (LLM, TCLM, VKLM, and ELM) copies of the completed Reports in accordance with the scope of work.

The final reports are to be submitted as follows:

- i. Three original printed/hard copies and one (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies saved on External Hard Drive (external hard drive) submitted to DBSA.
- ii. Three original printed/hard copies and one (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies saved on External Hard Drive (External hard drive) submitted to the Respective Municipalities.

C.3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAMES, ASSUMPTIONS, RISKS AND DEPENDENCIES

C3.1.6.1 Implementation Time Frames

The DBSA anticipates this project to be completed and approved within fifteen (15) months from the Start Date which was outlined in the earlier sections of this report.

It is the responsibility of the PSP to provide all necessary resources required for the execution and successful completion of the scope of work within that period.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C3.1.6.2 Underlying Assumptions

The success of the envisaged services to be provided depends on the following assumptions:

- a) There is full buy-in, ownership and support from the Municipalities regarding the support being provided
- b) The Sector Departments Provincial and National COGTA, National Treasury, etc. provides full and sustained facilitation and assistance to the infrastructure planning and project implementation support provision.
- c) There is ongoing and sustained involvement and cooperation of all stakeholders including the local communities.
- d) Effective inter-departmental planning and co-ordination is established through a Program Steering Committee.

C3.1.6.3 Risks and Risk Mitigation

The PSP is responsible to identify relevant risks to the project and is expected to factor these risks into the Pricing Schedule and to take steps to mitigate these risks during providing the technical support. These risks may include:

- a) Limited information for the development of various infrastructure master plan.
- b) Lack of infrastructure data and information from the Municipality and other stakeholders.
- c) Insufficient stakeholder involvement.
- d) Protracted delays by municipalities and other stakeholders in providing available information.
- e) Unclear information and parameters from relevant stakeholders.

C.3.1.7 REPORTING

The PSP will report directly to the Project Leader/Manager of the DBSA and during the preparation of various infrastructure master plans, the progress and final reports will be submitted to Project Leader/Manager and the municipality via the Project Steering Committee (PSC). All interim progress reports will be presented and discussed in the PSC between the Service Provider, stakeholders and role-players in the manner shown on Table 4 below:

Table 4: Schedule of Report Submissions and Meetings

No	Description	Time frame	Stakeholder/Role-player
1.	An initial Project Briefing between	One week after	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
	the appointed Service Provider,	appointment	COGTA, MISA, etc.)
	Municipality & DBSA		
2.	Project Implementation Master	One week after	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
	Plans	appointment	COGTA, MISA, etc.)
3.	Draft Infrastructure Master Plans	Two months prior to	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
	(for comment)	completion	COGTA, MISA, etc.)
4	Progress Reports	On a monthly basis	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
			COGTA, MISA, etc.)
5	Final Infrastructure Master Plans	One month prior to	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
		completion	COGTA, MISA, etc.)
6	Completion of Close Out Reports	End of contract completion	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP,
		date	COGTA, MISA, etc.)



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C.3.1.8 ACCOUNTABILITY

During the execution of this contract, the successful Service Provider will be required to work closely with the municipality's relevant departments staff and DBSA – Project Manager. The PSP will report to the PSC in accordance with meeting schedule as provided in Table 4 and any others that the Service Provider will deem necessary for the execution of the project. The DBSA will be responsible and accountable for the day-to-day activities of the Service Provider appointed and issue written instruction on behalf of the PSC.

C.3.1.9 PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE

Project Steering Committee (PSC) to be established to provide governance to the Project, promote effective cooperation between the parties, secure the involvement of key stakeholders, and to provide a forum for monitoring progress. The Terms of reference to be developed and adopted at the first sitting of the committee.

C.3.1.9.1 Functions of the PSC

This is to provide oversight for the operational issues associated with the provision of infrastructure planning support to under-resourced municipalities. The PSC is responsible for monitoring projects budget, progress, benefits realized and monitoring risks, quality, and timeliness of delivery. The PSC's scope in terms of its functions is further elaborated below.

C.3.1.9.2 Role of the PSC

These include the following: -

- a) To provide oversight on the implementation of the Programme, the associated projects, and on the achievement of outcomes.
- b) Develop a framework for the joint identification by the Parties of priority municipalities to be provided with infrastructure planning support.
- c) Ensure the scope of the Programme and projects aligns with the requirements of the stakeholder groups.
- d) Provide guidance on the operational issues of the Programme and projects.
- e) Provide oversight over the expenditure incurred and outputs achieved in order meet stakeholder expectations.
- f) Address any issue that has major implications for the Programme and projects.
- g) Monitor Programme scope and manage Programme scope changes.
- h) Reconcile differences in opinion and approach, and resolve disputes arising from them
- i) Make recommendation to the stakeholders for decision making.
- j) Approval of the payment Milestone
- k) Monitor compliance to legislation and statutory regulations in projects implementation.
- I) Monitor and evaluate Programme implementation and progress (both physical and financial).



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

- m) Provide guidance in addressing challenges and bottlenecks as they arise
- n) Oversee projects closure

C.3.1.9.3 Minutes & related documents

All proceedings and resolutions adopted at a particular meeting shall be recorded as Minutes. These Minutes shall be signed by the Chair. The PSP shall provide secretariat support, by assisting in the recording, compiling, and distributing Minutes and other related documents.

C.3.1.9.4 Frequency of Meetings

The Project Steering Committee shall meet every month and shall be held virtually and at the municipal offices when required.

C.3.1.10 CONTACT PERSON

Technical queries to be directed to the DBSA technical team through the DBSA Procurement Unit via email to scmqueries@dbsa.org and the tender reference number is to be quoted.



Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

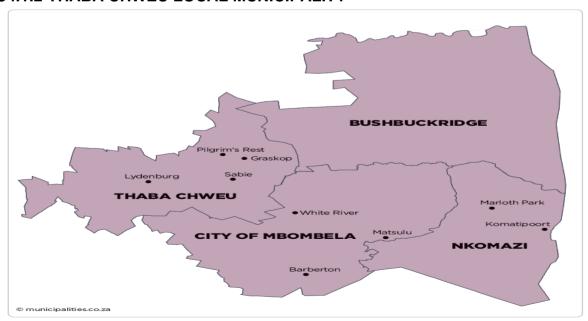
C4.1 Site Information

The indicative location of the Project Site is shown in the figure below:

C4.1.1 LEKWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



C4.1.2 THABA CHWEU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

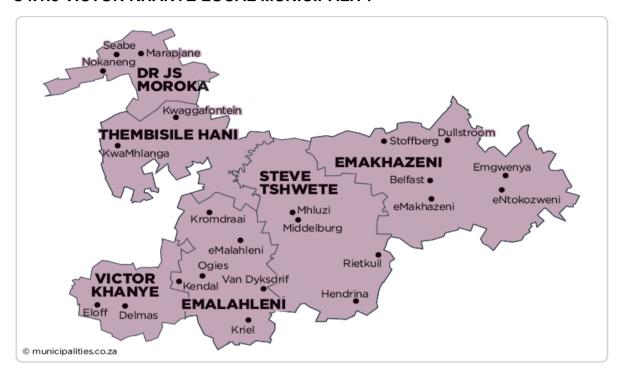




Tender No. RFP005/2025:

Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Lekwa, Thaba Chweu, Victor Khanye, and Emakhazeni Local Municipalities.

C4.1.3 VICTOR KHANYE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



C4.1.4 EMAKHAZENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

